

(19) World Intellectual Property Organization  
International Bureau



(43) International Publication Date  
24 October 2002 (24.10.2002)

PCT

(10) International Publication Number  
**WO 02/083720 A2**

- (51) International Patent Classification<sup>7</sup>: **C07K 14/00**
- (21) International Application Number: **PCT/EP02/04005**
- (22) International Filing Date: **10 April 2002 (10.04.2002)**
- (25) Filing Language: **English**
- (26) Publication Language: **English**
- (30) Priority Data:
- |              |                              |    |
|--------------|------------------------------|----|
| 101 18 166.3 | 11 April 2001 (11.04.2001)   | DE |
| 101 30 236.3 | 22 June 2001 (22.06.2001)    | DE |
| 101 55 084.7 | 9 November 2001 (09.11.2001) | DE |
| 102 01 458.2 | 16 January 2002 (16.01.2002) | DE |
- (71) Applicants and  
(72) Inventors: **BACHER, Adelbert** [DE/DE]; Königsberger-  
str. 74, 85748 Garching (DE). **ROHDICH, Felix** [DE/DE];  
Moosburger Str. 16, 85406 Zolling (DE).
- (72) Inventors; and  
(75) Inventors/Applicants (*for US only*): **ADAM, Petra**  
[DE/DE]; Engelhofstr. 6, 85386 Dietersheim (DE).  
**AMSLINGER, Sabine** [DE/DE]; Prof.-Angermair-Ring  
24, 85748 Garching (DE). **EISENREICH, Wolfgang**  
[DE/DE]; Römerhofweg 51a, 85748 Garching (DE).  
**HECHT, Stefan** [DE/DE]; Engelhofstr. 6, 85386 Dieter-  
sheim (DE).
- (74) Agent: **HARTZ, Nikolai, F.**; Wächtershäuser & Hartz, Tal  
29, 80331 München (DE).
- (81) Designated States (*national*): AE, AG, AL, AM, AT, AU,  
AZ, BA, BB, BG, BR, BY, BZ, CA, CH, CN, CO, CR, CU,  
CZ, DE, DK, DM, DZ, EC, EE, ES, FI, GB, GD, GE, GH,  
GM, HR, HU, ID, IL, IN, IS, JP, KE, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LC,  
LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, MA, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW,  
MX, MZ, NO, NZ, OM, PH, PL, PT, RO, RU, SD, SE, SG,  
SI, SK, SL, TJ, TM, TN, TR, TT, TZ, UA, UG, US, UZ,  
VN, YU, ZA, ZM, ZW.
- (84) Designated States (*regional*): ARIPO patent (GH, GM,  
KE, LS, MW, MZ, SD, SL, SZ, TZ, UG, ZM, ZW),  
Eurasian patent (AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM),  
European patent (AT, BE, CH, CY, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR,  
GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE, TR), OAPI patent  
(BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GQ, GW, ML, MR,  
NE, SN, TD, TG).
- Published:**  
— *without international search report and to be republished  
upon receipt of that report*
- For two-letter codes and other abbreviations, refer to the "Guid-  
ance Notes on Codes and Abbreviations" appearing at the begin-  
ning of each regular issue of the PCT Gazette.*

(54) Title: INTERMEDIATES AND ENZYMES OF THE NON-MEVALONATE ISOPRENOID PATHWAY

(57) Abstract: The invention provides a protein in a form that is functional for the enzymatic conversion of 2C-methyl-D-erythritol 2,4-cyclodiphosphate to 1-hydroxy-2-methyl-2-butenyl 4-diphosphate notably in its (*E*)-form of the non-mevalonate biosynthetic pathway to isoprenoids. The invention also provides a protein in a form that is functional for the enzymatic conversion of 1-hydroxy-2-methyl-2-butenyl 4-diphosphate, notably in its (*E*)-form, to isopentenyl diphosphate and/or dimethylallyl diphosphate. Further, screening methods for inhibitors of these proteins are provided. Further, 1-hydroxy-2-methyl-2-butenyl 4-diphosphate is provided and chemical and enzymatic methods of its preparation.

WO 02/083720 A2

## **Intermediates and enzymes of the non-mevalonate isoprenoid pathway**

### **Field of the invention**

The present invention relates to cells, cell cultures or organisms or parts thereof for the efficient formation of a biosynthetic product or intermediate or enzyme of a 1-deoxy-D-xylulose 5-phosphate-dependent biosynthetic pathway. Further, the invention relates to vectors for producing them. Further, the invention relates to their use for the formation or production of intermediates or products or enzymes of said biosynthetic pathway as well as to enzymes and intermediates. Further, the invention relates to the screening for inhibitors or enzymes for said biosynthetic pathway.

### **Background of the invention**

The system of biosynthetic pathways in any organism is highly streamlined, whereby a few central trunk pathways branch into a great number of peripheral pathways. The central trunk pathways involve starting materials which are highly integrated. Therefore, central or trunk pathways are highly regulated. At the same time they are crucial for any attempts to interfere with the metabolism of any organism either by an inhibitor or by metabolic engineering.

The isoprenoid pathways are a prime example for this metabolic organisation. They are very long and highly branched, leading to some 30,000 isoprenoid or terpenoid compounds. They all seem to derive from isopentenyl diphosphate (IPP) and dimethylallyl diphosphate (DMAPP). They are produced by two alternative trunk pathways (reviewed in Eisenreich et al., 2001).

By the classical research of Bloch, Cornforth, Lynen and co-workers, isopentenyl pyrophosphate (IPP) and dimethylallyl pyrophosphate (DMAPP) have become established as key intermediates in the biosynthesis of isoprenoids via mevalonate. However, many bacteria, plastids of all plants, and the protozoon *Plasmodium falciparum* synthesize IPP and DMAPP by an alternative pathway via 1-deoxy-D-xylulose 5-phosphate. The discovery of the pathway was mainly based on the incorporation of isotope-labelled 1-deoxy-D-xylulose into the isoprenoid side chain of menaquinones from *Escherichia coli* (Arigoni and Schwarz, 1999).

This mevalonate-independent pathway has so far only been partially explored (Fig. 1). For a better understanding of these aspects of the invention, the pathway shall be briefly explained. It can be divided into three segments:

## 2

In a first pathway segment shown in Fig. 1, pyruvate (1) is condensed with glyceraldehyde 3-phosphate (2) to 1-deoxy-D-xylulose 5-phosphate (DXP) (3). Subsequently, DXP is converted into 2C-methyl-D-erythritol 4-phosphate (MEP) (4) by a two-step reaction comprising a rearrangement and a reduction. This establishes the 5-carbon isoprenoid skeleton.

In the subsequent segment of the mevalonate-independent pathway (Fig. 1), MEP (4) is first condensed with CTP to 4-diphosphocytidyl-2C-methyl-D-erythritol (CDP-ME) (5) by 4-diphosphocytidyl-2C-methyl-D-erythritol synthase (PCT/EP00/07548). CDP-ME (5) is subsequently ATP-dependent phosphorylated by 4-diphosphocytidyl-2C-methyl-D-erythritol kinase yielding 4-diphosphocytidyl-2C-methyl-D-erythritol 2-phosphate (CDP-MEP) (6). The intermediate is subsequently converted into 2C-methyl-D-erythritol 2,4-cyclodiphosphate (cMEPP) (7) by 2C-methyl-D-erythritol 2,4-cyclodiphosphate synthase (PCT/EP00/07548). These three enzymatic steps form a biosynthetic unit which activates the isoprenoid C<sub>5</sub>-skeleton for the third pathway segment (Rohdich *et al.*, 1999; Lüttgen *et al.*, 2000; Herz *et al.*, 2000).

Bioinformatic studies (German Patent Application 10027821.3), as well as studies with mutants of *Synechocystis* sp. (Cunningham *et al.*, 2000) and *Escherichia coli* (Campos *et al.*, 2001; Altincicek *et al.*, 2001) demonstrate the involvement of *lytB* and *gcpE* genes in the isoprenoid pathway. However, the function and the reaction catalyzed by the corresponding gene products are still unknown.

Recently, a kinase (XylB) has been described that catalyzes the conversion of 1-deoxy-D-xylulose into 1-deoxy-D-xylulose 5-phosphate at high rates (Wungsintaweekul *et al.*, 2000). Genes and enzymes participating in further downstream reactions have been described. However, the gene functions, the intermediates, and the mechanisms leading to the products are still unknown.

For numerous pathogenic eubacteria as well as for the malaria parasite *P. falciparum*, the enzymes involved in the non-mevalonate pathway are essential. The intermediates of the mevalonate-independent pathway cannot be assimilated from the environment by pathogenic eubacteria and *P. falciparum*. The enzymes of the alternative isoprenoid pathway do not occur in mammalia which synthesize their isoprenoids and terpenoids exclusively via the mevalonate pathway. Moreover, the idiosyncratic nature of the reactions in this pathway reduces the risk of cross-inhibitions with other, notably mammalian enzymes.

Therefore, enzymes of the alternative isoprenoid pathway seem to be specially suited as

targets for novel agents against pathogenic microorganisms and herbicides. The elucidation of unknown steps and the identification of these targets, e.g. genes and cognate enzymes of these pathways is obligatory for this purpose.

A further source of interest in the non-mevalonate pathway derives from the fact certain pathogens like *Mycobacteria*, *Plasmodia*, *Escherichia* etc. use this pathway to activate  $\gamma\delta$  T cells (Fournié and Bonneville, 1996). Therefore,  $\gamma\delta$  T cells likely act as a first line of defense against infections by such pathogens. Intermediates of the non-mevalonate pathway have been suggested to be responsible for  $\gamma\delta$  T cell activation (Jomaa *et al.*, 1999). Recently, it was shown that *E. coli* strains lost the ability to stimulate  $\gamma\delta$  T cells when the *dxr* or the *gcpE* gene was knocked out (Altincicek *et al.*, 2001).

Moreover, there is a great biotechnological interest in these pathways, since they lead to valuable vitamins and isoprenoid or terpenoid products.

Previous attempts to approach these goals have been hampered by the low rate of biosynthesis along these pathways in wild-type cells studied so far.

### Summary of the invention

It is an object of the invention to provide enzymes and nucleic acids coding for said enzymes as well as intermediates for the conversion of 2C-methyl-D-erythritol 2,4-cyclodiphosphate to isopentenyl diphosphate and/or dimethylallyl diphosphate.

It has surprisingly been found that the intermediate in the conversion of 2C-methyl-D-erythritol 2,4-cyclodiphosphate to isopentenyl diphosphate and/or dimethylallyl diphosphate is 1-hydroxy-2-methyl-2-butenyl 4-diphosphate. This intermediate is formed by an enzyme encoded by *gcpE* as designated in the *E. coli* genome. It has further been found that this enzyme prefers as reductant NADH or NADPH. Further, it has been found that it is promoted by  $\text{Co}^{2+}$ .

The above intermediate is converted to isopentenyl diphosphate and/or dimethylallyl diphosphate by an enzyme encoded by *lytB* as designated in the *E. coli* genome. The latter enzyme prefers as reductant NADH or NADPH and FAD as mediator. Further it can be promoted by ions of a metal selected from manganese, iron, cobalt, nickel.

With these findings, the third segment of the trunk non-mevalonate pathway is now

established. The key to these findings is the intermediate 1-hydroxy-2-methyl-2-butenyl 4-diphosphate, notably in its *E*-form. This establishes the unifying principle of the invention for reactions to and from this intermediate.

Further, it is an object of the invention to provide cells, cell cultures, organisms or parts thereof for the efficient biosynthesis of isoprenoid products or intermediates of the non-mevalonate biosynthetic pathway dependent on 1-deoxy-D-xylulose 5-phosphate production from 1-deoxy-D-xylulose and/or glucose.

The present invention produces a novel *in vivo* system which can be used for the structure elucidation of unknown intermediates and the assignment of biological functions of putative genes or cognate enzymes in the alternative isoprenoid biosynthetic pathway. As an example, the functional assignment of the *gcpE* gene (now designated as *ispG*) and of the *lytB* gene (now designated *ispH*) in the mevalonate-independent pathway of isoprenoid biosynthesis is achieved.

More specifically, said *in vivo* system consists of recombinant *E. coli* strains harbouring vector construct(s) carrying and expressing genes for D-xylulokinase (*xyiB*), and genes of further downstream steps of terpenoid biosynthesis, such as *dxs*, *dxr*, and/or *ispD*, and/or *ispE*, and/or *ispF*, and/or *gcpE*, and/or *lytB* from *E. coli*, and/or a carotenoid gene cluster from *Erwinia uredovora*.

In one aspect of the invention, the genetically modified strains can be fed with 1-deoxy-D-xylulose, notably with isotope-labelled 1-deoxy-D-xylulose, which is converted at high rates into the common intermediate of the mevalonate-independent terpenoid pathway, 1-deoxy-D-xylulose 5-phosphate, and into further intermediates of said pathway, like 2C-methyl-D-erythritol 4-phosphate, 4-diphosphocytidyl-2C-methyl-D-erythritol, 4-diphosphocytidyl-2C-methyl-D-erythritol 2-phosphate, 2C-methyl-D-erythritol 2,4-cyclodiphosphate, 1-hydroxy-2-methyl-2-butenyl 4-diphosphate, isopentenyl diphosphate, and dimethylallyl diphosphate. Further, feeding with glucose or an intermediate of glycolysis for conversion into said further intermediates of said pathway may be performed.

Said systems are useful for the structure elucidation of hitherto elusive intermediates in the

biosynthetic pathways, for *in vivo* screening of novel antibiotics, antimalarials, and herbicides, and as a platform for the bioconversion of exogenous 1-deoxy-D-xylulose and/or glucose into intermediates and products of the non-mevalonate pathway of terpenoid biosynthesis.

Said systems can also be used for screening chemical libraries for potential herbicides, and/or antimalarials, and/or antimicrobial substances by detecting and measuring the amount of certain intermediates formed *in vivo* in the presence or absence of potential inhibitors of the gene products of mevalonate-independent isoprenoid pathway genes, namely *dxs*, *dxr*, *ispD*, *ispE*, *ispF*, *gcpE*, and *lytB*.

Said system can further be used for the production of higher isoprenoids (e.g. isoprenoids having 10, 15, 20, 30 or 40 carbon atoms) such as carotene,  $\alpha$ -tocopherole or vitamins by boosting the bioynthesis of isopentenyl diphosphate and/or dimethylallyl diphosphate via the non-mevalonate pathway, e.g. by using glucose as feeding material. Further feeding materials which may be used are intermediates or products of glycolysis like glyceraldehyde 3-phosphate or pyruvate.

Further, this invention provides novel compounds of formula I (see below), notably 1-hydroxy-2-methyl-2-butenyl 4-diphosphate as well as enzymatic and chemical methods for preparing said compounds. As demonstrated herein, (*E*)-1-hydroxy-2-methyl-2-butenyl 4-diphosphate is produced from 2C-methyl-D-erythritol 2,4-cyclodiphosphate by the *gcpE* gene product.

It is further demonstrated herein that (*E*)-1-hydroxy-2-methyl-2-butenyl 4-diphosphate is converted to dimethylallyl diphosphate and isopentenyl diphosphate by the *lytB* gene product.

### Short description of the figures and annexes

Figure 1: Biosynthesis of both isoprenoid precursors, isopentenyl pyrophosphate and dimethylallyl pyrophosphate via the mevalonate-independent pathway.

Figure 2: Scheme of an *Escherichia coli* *in vivo* system for generating optionally isotopically labelled intermediates of biosynthetic pathways such as the mevalonate-independent isoprenoid biosynthesis, and for the production of higher terpenoids such as carotenoids.

Figure 3:  $^1\text{H}$  NMR spectra in  $\text{D}_2\text{O}$  (pH 6) obtained according to Example 25. \* indicates impurities.

Figure 4: Preparation of 1-hydroxy-2-methyl-2-butenyl 4-diphosphate according to Example 24. Reagents and conditions were as follows: (a) DHP, PPTS,  $25^\circ\text{C}$  (2.5 h); (b)  $\text{Ph}_3\text{PCHCO}_2\text{Et}$ , toluene, reflux (39 h); (c) (1) DIBAH,  $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$ ,  $-78^\circ\text{C}$  (3 h), (2) 1 M NaOH/ $\text{H}_2\text{O}$ ; (d) *p*-TsCl, DMAP,  $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$ ,  $25^\circ\text{C}$  (1 h); (e)  $((\text{CH}_3\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2)_4\text{N})_3\text{HP}_2\text{O}_7$ , MeCN,  $25^\circ\text{C}$  (2 h); (f), HCl/ $\text{H}_2\text{O}$  pH 1,  $25^\circ\text{C}$  (7 min).

Figure 5: The reaction catalyzed by the *ispH* (formerly *lytB*) gene product.

Figure 6: The reaction catalyzed by the *ispG* (formerly *gcpE*) gene product.

Figure 7: Chemical preparation of 3-formyl-but-2-enyl 1-diphosphate (see example 42).

Annex A: DNA sequence of the vector construct pBSxylBdxr.

Annex B: DNA sequence of the vector construct pBSxylBdxrispD.

Annex C: DNA sequence of the vector construct pBScyclo.

Annex D: DNA sequence of the vector construct pACYCgcpE.

Annex E: DNA sequence of the vector construct pBScaro14.

Annex F: DNA sequence of the vector construct pACYCcaro14.

Annex G: DNA sequence and corresponding amino acid sequence of the *ispG* (formerly *gcpE*) gene from *Escherichia coli*.

Annex H: DNA sequence of the vector construct pBScyclogcpE.

Annex I: DNA sequence of the vector construct pACYClytBgcpE.

Annex J: DNA and corresponding amino acid sequence of the *ispH* (formerly *lytB*) gene from *Escherichia coli*.

Annex K: DNA sequence of the vector construct pBScyclogcpElytB2.

Annex L: DNA and corresponding amino acid sequence of the *ispG* gene (fragment) from *Arabidopsis thaliana*.

Annex M: DNA and corresponding amino acid sequence of the *ispG* (formerly *gcpE*) gene of *Arabidopsis thaliana*.

Annex N: cDNA sequence of 1-hydroxy-2-methyl-2-(E)-butenyl 4-diphosphate reductase (*Isph*) from *Arabidopsis thaliana*

**Detailed description of the invention**

1-Deoxy-D-xylulose 5-phosphate is a common intermediate in the alternative terpenoid pathway via 2C-methyl-D-erythritol 4-phosphate. This latter pathway is operative in bacteria, certain protozoa and most significantly also in the plastids of plants, where it is in charge of the biosynthesis of a great many valuable terpenoid products, like natural rubber, carotenoids, menthol, menthone, camphor or paclitaxel. The alternative terpenoid pathway is now intensely studied. But so far only the initial steps from glyceraldehyde 3-phosphate and pyruvate via 1-deoxy-D-xylulose 5-phosphate and 2C-methyl-D-erythritol 4-phosphate, 4-diphosphocytidyl-2C-methyl-D-erythritol, 4-diphosphocytidyl-2C-methyl-D-erythritol 2-phosphate and 2C-methyl-D-erythritol 2,4-cyclodiphosphate (Fig. 1) have been elucidated.

The intermediate 1-deoxy-D-xylulose 5-phosphate is of most crucial significance for a number of commercial purposes:

- (1) It may be used as a key intermediate for commercial screening procedures regarding potential inhibitors of downstream enzymes in the biosynthesis of the alternative terpenoid pathway.
- (2) It may be used as a key intermediate for the *in vitro* production of terpenoids or of intermediates thereof.
- (3) It occurs *in vivo* in the biosynthesis of terpenoids as an enzymatic condensation product of glyceraldehyde 3-phosphate and pyruvate. The latter are central intermediates of the metabolism and obligatory starting materials for numerous biosynthetic pathways. Therefore, it is desirable to generate a high level of 1-deoxy-D-xylulose 5-phosphate *in vivo* from an exogenous source and thus independent from the pools of glyceraldehyde 3-phosphate and pyruvate for boosting the biosynthesis of terpenoids or of intermediates thereof in microorganisms or cell cultures that are either naturally or recombinantly endowed with the pathway of interest without influencing the basic intermediary metabolism of the cells.
- (4) 1-Deoxy-D-xylulose 5-phosphate can be generated from 1-deoxy-D-xylulose by the catalytic action of the *xyIB* gene product. Using recombinant strains comprising the *xyIB* gene the reaction occurs *in vivo* and exogenous 1-deoxy-D-xylulose is converted into intracellular 1-deoxy-D-xylulose 5-phosphate at high rates.
- (5) 1-DXP can be generated from glucose by the catalytic action of glycolytic enzymes and DXP-synthase. Using recombinant strains comprising the *dxs* gene, the reaction occurs *in vivo* and exogenous glucose is converted to intracellular 1-DXP at high rates.



It is an aspect of the invention to use 1-deoxy-D-xylulose as a precursor in order to boost the rates of biosynthesis of 1-deoxy-D-xylulose 5-phosphate-dependent pathways. 1-Deoxy-D-xylulose can be prepared by various published procedures (Blagg and Poulter, 1999; Kennedy et al., 1995; Piel and Boland, 1997; Shono et al., 1983; Giner, 1998).

It is an aspect of the present invention to use 1-deoxy-D-xylulose in various isotopically labelled forms. It may be labelled by radioactive isotopes or non-radioactive isotopes of C ( $^{13}\text{C}$  or  $^{14}\text{C}$ ), H (D or T) or O ( $^{17}\text{O}$  or  $^{18}\text{O}$ ) in any combination.

Isotope-labelled 1-deoxy-D-xylulose may be prepared enzymatically using 1-deoxy-D-xylulose 5-phosphate synthase of *Bacillus subtilis* and commercially available glycolytic enzymes and phosphatase from isotope-labelled glucose and/or pyruvate (PCT/EP00/07548).

1-Deoxy-D-xylulose may be used as a free acid or as a salt, preferably as an alkaline (e. g., lithium, sodium, potassium) salt or as an ammonium or amine salt.

It is an aspect of the present invention to use recombinant cells, cell cultures, or organisms or parts thereof for the formation of biosynthetic products or intermediates or enzymes or for the screening for antimicrobials, antimalarials or herbicides.

For carrying out the present invention various techniques in molecular biology, microbiology and recombinant DNA technology are used which are comprehensively described in Sambrock et al., Molecular Cloning, second edition, Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory Press, Cold Spring Harbor, New York; in DNA Cloning: A Practical Approach, Vol. 1 and 2, 1985 (D. N. Glover, ed.); in Oligonucleotide Synthesis, 1984 (M. L. Gait, ed.); and in Transcription and Translation (Hames and Higgins, eds.).

#### Nucleic acids

The present invention comprises nucleic acids which include prokaryotic, protozoal and plant sequences and derived sequences. A derived sequence relates to a nucleic acid sequence corresponding to a region of the sequence or orthologs thereof or complementary to "sequence-conservative" or "function-conservative" variants thereof.

Sequences may be isolated by well known techniques or are commercially available (Clontech, Palo Alto, CA; Stratagene, LaJolla, CA). Alternatively, PCR-based methods can be used for

amplifying related sequence from cDNA or genomic DNA.

The nucleic acids of the present invention comprise purine and pyrimidine containing polymers in various amounts, either polyribonucleotides or polydeoxyribonucleotides or mixed polyribo-polydeoxyribonucleotides. The nucleic acids may be isolated directly from cells. Alternatively, PCR may be used for the preparation of the nucleic acids by use of chemical synthesized strands or by genomic material as template. The primers used in PCR may be synthesized by using the sequence information provided by the present invention or from the database and additionally may be constructed with optionally new restriction sites in order to ease the cloning in a vector for recombinant expression.

The nucleic acids of the present invention may be flanked by natural regulation sequences or may be associated with heterologous sequences, including promoter, enhancer, response elements, signal sequences, polyadenylation sequences, introns, 5'- and 3' noncoding regions or similar. The nucleic acids may be modified on basis of well known methods. Non-limiting examples for these modifications are methylations, "Caps", substitution of one or more natural nucleotides with an analogue, and internucleotide modification, i.e. those with uncharged bond (i.e. methylphosphonates, phosphotriester, phosphoramidates, carbamates, etc.) and with charged bond (i.e. phosphorothioates, etc.). Nucleic acids may carry additional covalent bound units such as proteins (i.e. nucleases, toxins, antibodies, signalpeptides, poly-L-lysine, etc.), intercalators (i.e. acridine, psoralene, etc.), chelators (i.e. metals, radioactive metals, iron, oxidative metals, etc.) and alkylators. The nucleic acids may be derived by formation of a methyl- or ethylphosphotriester bond or of an alkylphosphoramidate bond. Further, the nucleic acids of the present invention may be modified by labeling, which give an either directly or indirectly detectable signal. Examples for these labeling include radioisotopes, fluorescent molecules, biotin and so on.

### Vectors

The invention provides nucleic acid vectors, which comprise the sequences provided by the present invention or derivatives thereof. Various vectors, including plasmids or vectors for fungi have been described for the replication and/or expression in various eucaryotic and procaryotic hosts. High copy replication vectors are preferred for the purposes of the invention. Non-limiting examples include pKK plasmids (Clontech), pUC plasmids (Invitrogen, San Diego, CA), pET plasmids (Novagen, Inc., Madison, WI) or pRSET or pREP (Invitrogen) and various suitable host cells on basis of well known techniques. Recombinant cloning vectors comprise

often more than one replication system for the cloning and expression, one or more marker for the selection in the host; i.e. antibiotic resistance and one or more expression cartridge. Suitable hosts may be transformed/transfected/infected by a method as suitable including electroporation,  $\text{CaCl}_2$ -mediated DNA incorporation, tungae infection, microinjection, microbombardment or other established methods.

Suitable hosts include bacteria, archaeobacteriae, fungi, notable yeast, plants, notably *Arabidopsis thaliana*, *Mentha piperita* or *Taxus sp.* and animal cells, notably mammalian cells. Most important are *E. coli*, *Bacillus subtilis*, *Saccharomyces cerevisiae*, *Saccharomyces carlsbergensis*, *Schizosaccharomyces pombe*, SF9 cells, C129 cells, 293 cells, *Neurospora*, and CHO cells, COS cells, HeLa cells and immortalized myeloid and lymphoid mammalian cells. Preferred replication systems include M13, ColE1, SV40, baculovirus, lambda, adenovirus and so on. A great number of transcription, initiation (including ribosomal binding sites) and termination regulation regions have been isolated and there efficiency for the transcription and translation of heterologous proteins has been demonstrated in various hosts. Examples for these regions, methods for the isolation, the way for using are well known. Under suitable conditions for expression host cells may be used as source for the recombinant synthesized proteins.

#### Expression systems

Preferable vectors may include a transcription element (that is a promoter), functionally connected with the enzyme domain. Optionally, the promoter may include parts of operator region and/or ribosomal binding sites. Non-limiting examples for bacterial promoters, which are compatible with *E. coli*, include: *trc* promoter,  $\beta$ -lactamase (penicillinase) promoter; lactose promoter, tryptophan (*trp*) promoter, arabinose BAD operon-promoter, lambda-derived P1 promoter and N gene ribosomal binding site and the hybrid Tac promoter, derived from sequences of *trp* and *lac* UV5 promoters. Non-limiting examples for yeast promoters include 3-phosphoglycerate kinase promoter, glyceraldehyde 3-phosphate dehydrogenase (GAPDH) promoter, galactokinase (GAL1) promoter, galactoeprimase promoter and alcoholdehydrogenase (ADH) promoter. Suitable promoters for mammalian cells include without limiting viral promoters such as i.e. simian virus 40 (SV40), rous sarcoma virus (RSV), adenovirus (ADV) and bovine papilloma virus (BPV). Mammalian cells may also need terminator sequences and poly-A sequences and enhancer sequences, which may increase the expression. Sequences, which amplify the genes, may also be preferred. Further on,

sequences may be included, which ease the secretion of the recombinant protein from the cell, which may be but non-limiting a bacterial, yeast or animal cell, such as i.e. a secretion signal sequence and/or prehormon sequence.

It is an important aspect of the invention that the combined recombinant endowment with *xyIB* and other gene(s) of the alternative C5-isoprenoid pathway and optionally gene(s) for higher isoprenoids or terpenoids boost(s) these pathways. Preferably, *xyIB* is combined with complete sets of genes to convert 1-deoxy-D-xylulose 5-phosphate into the desired intermediate or end products. For intermediates in the C5-isoprenoid pathway, cells are preferably endowed with one of the combinations of genes given in claim 76.

For the genes cited herein, the common *E. coli* designation were used. Other genes from *E. coli* or from other organisms (orthologous genes) may also be used if they have the same functions (function-conservative genes), notably if their gene products catalyze the same reaction. Further, deletion or insertion variants or fusions of these genes with other genes or nucleic acids may be used, as long as these variants are function-conservative. The above genes may be derived from bacteria, protozoa, or from higher or lower plants,

It is another important aspect of the invention that the function of *gcpE* as following immediately downstream from *ispF* has been determined. Our findings show that the *gcpE* gene product is involved in the formation of the novel compound 1-hydroxy-2-methyl-2-butenyl 4-diphosphate from 2C-methyl-D-erythritol 2,4-cyclodiphosphate. Therefore, we rename *gcpE* in *ispG*.

In a further aspect of the invention it was shown that the gene product of *gcpE* is involved in the formation of the *E*-isomer of 1-hydroxy-2-methyl-2-butenyl 4-diphosphate from 2C-methyl-D-erythritol 2,4-cyclodiphosphate by comparison with chemically synthesized (*E*)- and (*Z*)-isomers of 1-hydroxy-2-methyl-2-butenyl 4-diphosphate. Therefore, this invention further pertains to the (*E*) and (*Z*) isomers of 1-hydroxy-2-methyl-2-butenyl 4-diphosphate salts or protonated forms thereof.

It is another important aspect of the invention that the function of *lytB* has been determined as following immediately downstream from *ispG*. Therefore, it is renamed *ispH*. It is our finding

that *ispH* is involved in the conversion of (*E*)-1-hydroxy-2-methyl-2-butenyl 4-diphosphate into isopentenyl 4-diphosphate and/or dimethylallyl 4-diphosphate.

It should be understood that „1-hydroxy-2-methyl-2-butenyl 4-phosphate" and „1-hydroxy-2-methyl-2-butenyl 4-diphosphate" comprise the free phosphoric and diphosphoric acids, respectively, and the singly or multiply deprotonated forms thereof, i.e. salts which may be salts of any cation (including Na, K,  $\text{NH}_4^+$ , Li, Mg, Ca, Zn, Mn, and Co cations). The protonation state of (di)phosphates and phosphate derivatives or their conjugated acids in aqueous solution depends on the pH value of the solution, as is known to persons skilled in the art. The same applies to other phosphates or phosphate derivatives.

In another aspect of the invention, (*E*)-1-hydroxy-2-methyl-2-butenyl 4-diphosphate has been successfully incorporated into the lipid soluble fraction of *Capsicum annuum* chromoplasts. A  $^{14}\text{C}$  label of this compound was incorporated into the geranylgeraniol,  $\beta$ -carotene, phytoene and phytofluene fractions of *C. annuum* chromoplasts establishing (*E*)-1-hydroxy-2-methyl-2-butenyl 4-diphosphate as intermediate of the non-mevalonate pathway downstream from 2C-methyl-D-erythritol 2,4-cyclodiphosphate and upstream from isopentenyl diphosphate.

It is another aspect of the invention that *xyfB* can be combined with *gcpE* and optionally other genes of the alternative C5 isoprenoid pathway and/or of the higher isoprenoid pathways in vector(s) for recombinant engineering.

As a consequence of our findings regarding *gcpE* (now *ispG*) it follows that the gene *lytB* operates downstream of *gcpE* and thus in service of the conversion of 1-hydroxy-2-methyl-2-butenyl 4-diphosphate to IPP and/or DMAPP. Therefore, it is another aspect of the invention to combine the gene *lytB* with *xyfB* and optionally other genes of the common C5-isoprenoid pathway or of a higher isoprenoid pathway.

Our finding allows the efficient formation or production of intermediates or products of the isoprenoid pathway with any desired labelling, notably the following intermediates:

2C-methyl-D-erythritol 4-phosphate; 4-diphosphocytidyl-2C-methyl-D-erythritol; 4-diphosphocytidyl-2C-methyl-D-erythritol 2-phosphate; 2C-methyl-D-erythritol 2,4-

cyclodiphosphate; 1-hydroxy-2-methyl-2-butenyl 4-diphosphate, isopentenyl diphosphate; dimethylallyl diphosphate.

The formation of end products of the terpenoid pathway (e. g.,  $\beta$ -carotene, zeaxanthine, paclitaxel, menthol, menthone, cannabinoids), may be boosted following the process of the invention.

The strains harbouring the recombinant plasmids can be cultivated in conventional culture media, preferably in terrific broth medium, at 15 to 40 °C. The preferred temperature is 37 °C. The *E. coli* strains are induced with 0.5 to 2 mM isopropyl- $\beta$ -D-thiogalactoside (IPTG) at an optical density at 600 nm from 0.5 to 5. The cells are incubated after addition of 1-deoxy-D-xylulose at a concentration of 0.001 mM to 1 M preferably at a concentration of 0.01 to 30 mM for 30 min to 15 h, preferably 1 to 5 h.

It has been found that the process of producing isoprenoid intermediates or products by the genetically engineered organisms of the invention can be boosted by supplying a source for CTP, for example cytidine and/or uridine and/or cytosine and/or uracil and/or ribose and/or ribose 5-phosphate and/or any biosynthetic precursors of CTP at a concentration of 0.01 to 10 mM, preferably at a concentration of 0.3 to 1 mM, and/or by supplying a source for phosphorylation activity, for example glycerol 3-phosphate and/or phosphoenolpyruvate and/or ribose 5-phosphate at a concentration of 0.1 to 100 mM, preferably at a concentration of 0.5 to 10 mM and/or inorganic phosphate and/or inorganic pyrophosphate at a concentration of 1 to 500 mM, preferably at a concentration of 10 to 100 mM and/or any organic phosphate and/or pyrophosphate, and/or by supplying a source for reduction equivalents, for example 0.1 to 1000 mM, preferably 10 to 1000 mM, lactate and/or succinate and/or glycerol and/or glucose and/or lipids at a concentration of 0.1 to 100 mM, preferably at a concentration of 0.5 to 10 mM. A particularly efficient production process is specified in claims 72 and 80 to 84.

This process can also be used with great advantages for screening for inhibitors of the enzymes involved or of downstream enzymes, dependent on the choice of the isoprenoid intermediate or product for detection. The enzymes *dxs*, *dxr*, *ispD*, *ispE*, *ispF*, *ispG* (formerly *gcpE*) and *ispH* (formerly *lytB*) do not occur in animals. Therefore inhibitors against *dxs*, *dxr*, *ispD*, *ispE*, *ispF*, *ispG* (formerly *gcpE*) and *ispH* (formerly *lytB*) have great value as (a) herbicides against weed plants or algae; (b) antibiotic agents against pathogenic bacteria; (c) agents against protozoa, like *Plasmodium falciparum*, the causative pathogen of malaria.

The activity of the said enzymes can be detected (in the presence or absence of a potential inhibitor) by measuring either the formation of a product or the consumption of an intermediate, preferably by TLC, HPLC or NMR.

With the finding that 1-hydroxy-2-methyl-2-butenyl 4-diphosphate is an intermediate of the non-mevalonate terpenoid pathway we have acquired essential determinants of the structure of inhibitors. Namely, the structures of a subset of inhibitors should be similar to at least a portion of the starting compound or the product or the transition state between the starting compound e.g. 2C-methyl-D-erythritol 2,4-cyclodiphosphate and the product e. g. 1-hydroxy-2-methyl-2-butenyl 4-diphosphate.

This invention discloses novel compounds, or salts thereof, of the following formula I:



whereby  $\text{R}^1$  and  $\text{R}^2$  are different from each other and one of  $\text{R}^1$  and  $\text{R}^2$  is hydrogen and the other is selected from the group consisting of  $-\text{CH}_2-\text{O}-\text{PO}(\text{OH})-\text{O}-\text{PO}(\text{OH})_2$ ,  $-\text{CH}_2-\text{O}-\text{PO}(\text{OH})_2$ , and  $-\text{CH}_2\text{OH}$ , and whereby A stands for  $-\text{CH}_2\text{OH}$  or  $-\text{CHO}$ . These compounds may be isotope-labelled.

In formula I, A preferably stands for  $-\text{CH}_2\text{OH}$ .

Among  $\text{R}^1$  and  $\text{R}^2$ ,  $\text{R}^1$  is preferably hydrogen and  $\text{R}^2$  is preferably selected from the group consisting of  $-\text{CH}_2-\text{O}-\text{PO}(\text{OH})-\text{O}-\text{PO}(\text{OH})_2$  and  $-\text{CH}_2-\text{O}-\text{PO}(\text{OH})_2$ .

In the group consisting of  $-\text{CH}_2-\text{O}-\text{PO}(\text{OH})-\text{O}-\text{PO}(\text{OH})_2$  and  $-\text{CH}_2-\text{O}-\text{PO}(\text{OH})_2$ ,  $-\text{CH}_2-\text{O}-\text{PO}(\text{OH})-\text{O}-\text{PO}(\text{OH})_2$  is preferred.

If a compound of formula I is a salt, it may e.g. be a lithium, sodium, potassium, magnesium, ammonium, manganese salt. These salts may derive from a single or from multiple deprotonations from the (di)phosphoric acid moiety.

The novel compounds disclosed herein are useful for various applications e.g. for screening for genes, enzymes or inhibitors of the biosynthesis of isoprenoids or terpenoids, either *in vitro* in the presence of an electron donor or *in vivo*.

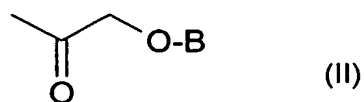
This invention further provides a process for the chemical preparation of a compound of

formula I or a salt thereof:

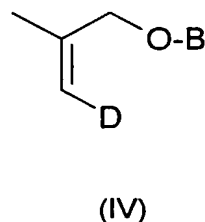
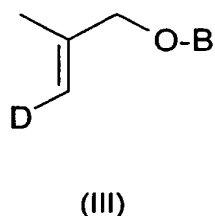


wherein A represents  $-\text{CH}_2\text{OH}$  and  $\text{R}^1$  and  $\text{R}^2$  are different from each other and one of  $\text{R}^1$  and  $\text{R}^2$  is hydrogen and the other is  $-\text{CH}_2-\text{O}-\text{PO}(\text{OH})-\text{O}-\text{PO}(\text{OH})_2$ ,  $-\text{CH}_2-\text{O}-\text{PO}(\text{OH})_2$  or  $-\text{CH}_2-\text{OH}$  by the following steps:

(a) converting a compound of the following formula (II):



wherein B is a protective group into a compound of the following formula (III) or (IV):



by a Wittig or Horner reagent, wherein the group D is a precursor group convertible reductively to a  $-\text{CH}_2-\text{OH}$  group;

- (b) reductively converting group D to a  $-\text{CH}_2-\text{OH}$  group;
- (c) optionally converting group  $-\text{CH}_2-\text{OH}$  obtained in step (b) into  $-\text{CH}_2-\text{O}-\text{PO}(\text{OH})-\text{O}-\text{PO}(\text{OH})_2$  or  $-\text{CH}_2-\text{O}-\text{PO}(\text{OH})_2$  or salts thereof in a manner known per se;
- (d) optionally conversion to a desired salt;
- (e) removing the protective group B.

In the above process, said protective group B may be any group that allows to regenerate an hydroxy group at the position it is attached to. Said protective group B is preferably stable under the conditions of step (a) to step (d). Said protective group B is removed in step (e) of said process in order to generate a hydroxy group. Protective groups for hydroxy groups are known to the skilled person. Group B may for example form an acetal group together with the



remaining moiety of the compound of formula (II), (III) or (IV). Acetals can be hydrolysed under acidic conditions. Most preferably, group B is a 2-tetrahydropyranyl group.

In the above process, said group D is a precursor group convertible reductively to a  $-\text{CH}_2\text{-OH}$  group. Group D may be a derivative of a carbon acid. Examples of such a group include alkoxycarbonyl and aminocarbonyl groups. Said aminocarbonyl groups may be substituted at the amino group with one or two alkyl groups. It is most preferred to use alkoxycarbonyl groups. The alkyl group of said alkoxycarbonyl groups or said alkyl groups of said aminocarbonyl groups may be a linear or branched alkyl groups which may be singly or multiply substituted. Preferred are  $\text{C}_1\text{-C}_6$  alkyl groups like methyl, ethyl, propyl, butyl, pentyl or hexyl groups. Most preferred are methyl or ethyl groups. The most preferred example of said group D is an ethoxycarbonyl group.

Said compound of formula (II) may be prepared by protecting the hydroxy group of hydroxy acetone with said group B. If group B is a tetrahydropyranyl group, the compound of formula (II) may be prepared from hydroxy acetone and 3,4-dihydro-2H-pyran, preferably employing pyridinium toluene-4-sulfonate as a catalyst. A specific method for preparing acetonyl tetrahydropyranyl ether is described in example 24.

In step (a) of said process, the compound of formula (II) is converted to a compound of formula (III) or (IV) by a Wittig or a Horner reagent. Wittig-type reactions and reagents are known to skilled persons (see e.g. Watanabe *et al.* 1996 and references cited therein). Common Wittig reagents to be used for the above process are methylenetriphenylphosphoranes which may be substituted at the methylene group. For the above process of this invention, a methylenetriphenylphosphorane is employed which is substituted with the above-defined group D at the methylene group. Such Wittig reagents are commercially available or can be prepared according to known methods.

The olefin produced in step (a) may be formed as a mixture of the cis/trans isomers of formulas (III) and (IV). If one of said isomers is preferred, it may be enriched or separated from the other isomer by methods known in the art, preferably by chromatography. Alternatively, a separation of said isomers may be carried out after one of the following steps (b) to (e).

In step (b) of the above process, group D of the compound of formula (III) or (IV) or a mixture of said compounds is reductively converted to a  $-\text{CH}_2\text{-OH}$  group. Various methods are known

in the art to perform such a reduction. Conditions are chosen such that group D is reduced whereas the olefin moiety is not. Examples for reductants to be used in this step are molecular hydrogen or metal hydrides. Examples for useful metal hydrides include boron hydrides like sodium borohydride, aluminium hydrides like lithium aluminium hydride or diisobutyl aluminiumhydride (DIBAH), alkali metal or metal earth hydrides like sodium hydride or calcium hydride. Aluminium hydrides are preferred. A specific example for carrying out step (b) is described in example 24.

If the desired end product of said process is a compound of formula (I), wherein  $R^1$  or  $R^2$  is  $-CH_2-OH$ , the compound or mixture of compounds obtained in step (b) may be directly subjected to step (d) or step (e). Preferably, it is subjected to step (e) for removing protective group B. If the desired end product of said process is a compound of formula (I), wherein  $R^1$  or  $R^2$  is  $-CH_2-O-PO(OH)-O-PO(OH)_2$  or  $-CH_2-O-PO(OH)_2$ , compound or mixture of compounds obtained in step (b) is subjected to step (c) of said process for converting  $-CH_2-OH$  group obtained in step (b) into a  $-CH_2-O-PO(OH)-O-PO(OH)_2$  or a  $-CH_2-O-PO(OH)_2$  group.

Step (c) may be carried in several ways which are known to the skilled person. Step (c) may comprise substituting the hydroxy group of said  $-CH_2-OH$  group obtained in step (b) by a leaving group. Step (c) may comprise converting said  $-CH_2-OH$  group to a  $-CH_2-halide$  group by a halogenating agent. A sulfuric, sulfonic or phosphoric acid halogenide may be employed as halogenating agent. Tosyl chloride is most preferred. Said halide may be fluoride, chloride, bromide or iodide, preferably chloride. The compound carrying said  $-CH_2-halide$  group is preferably isolated. Said leaving group may further be created by reacting said  $-CH_2-OH$  group obtained in step (b) with a sulfonic acid halide, preferably tosyl chloride.

Said intermediate having said leaving group may then be reacted with phosphoric or diphosphoric acid or singly or multiply deprotonated forms thereof. Preferably an alkylammonium salt of phosphoric or diphosphoric acid is used, more preferably a tetraalkylammonium salt, and most preferably a tetra-butylammonium salt. A polar aprotic solvent is preferred for this reaction. Preferably, the compound or mixture of compounds obtained is purified according to standard procedures. A specific example for carrying out step (c) is described in example 24.

In step (d), the compound or mixture of compounds obtained in step (c) may be converted to a desired salt. Methods for carrying out step (d) are well known. Such methods may comprise

adjusting the pH of an aqueous solution with an appropriate acid or salt to a desired pH value.

In step (e), the protective group B of a compound obtained in one of steps (b) to (d) is removed in order to obtain a compound of formula (I) wherein A is  $-\text{CH}_2-\text{OH}$ . The method for removing a protective group depends on the type of the protective group. Such methods are well known. If the protective groups forms an acetal, removing said protecting group may be achieved by acid hydrolysis (see example 24).

This invention provides protein in a form that is functional for the enzymatic conversion of 2C-methyl-D-erythritol 2,4-cyclodiphosphate to 1-hydroxy-2-methyl-2-butenyl 4-diphosphate notably in its (*E*)-form, preferably in the presence of NADH and/or NADPH and/or in the presence of  $\text{Co}^{2+}$ . Said enzyme preferably has a sequence encoded by the *ispG* (formerly *gcpE*) gene of *E. coli* or a function-conservative homologue of said sequence, i.e. said homologue is capable of performing the same function as said protein. For many applications of said protein, it may be expressed and purified as a fusion protein, notably a fusion with maltose binding protein. In this way, enzymatically active protein may be readily obtained.

This invention further provides a protein in a form that is functional for the enzymatic conversion of 1-hydroxy-2-methyl-2-butenyl 4-diphosphate, notably in its (*E*)-form, to isopentenyl diphosphate and/or dimethylallyl diphosphate. Said protein preferably requires FAD and NAD(P)H for said functionality. Further, said protein may require a metal ion selected from the group of manganese, iron, cobalt, or nickel ion. Said protein preferably has a sequence encoded by the *ispH* (formerly *lytB*) gene of *E. coli* or a function-conservative homologue of said sequence. For many applications of said protein, it may be expressed and purified as a fusion protein, notably a fusion with maltose binding protein. In this way, enzymatically active protein may be readily obtained.

The above proteins may be plant proteins, notably from *Arabidopsis thaliana*, bacterial proteins, notably from *E. coli*, or protozoal proteins, notably from *Plasmodium falciparum*.

The invention further provides a purified isolated nucleic acid encoding one or both of the above proteins with or without introns. Further, the invention provides a DNA expression vector containing the sequence of said purified isolated nucleic acid.

The invention further provides cells, cell cultures, organisms or parts thereof recombinantly endowed with the sequence of said purified isolated nucleic acid or with said DNA expression vector, wherein said cell is selected from the group consisting of bacterial, protozoal, fungal, plant, insect and mammalian cells. Said cells, cell cultures, organisms or parts thereof may further be endowed with at least one gene selected from the following group: *dxs*, *dxr*, *ispD* (formerly *ygbP*); *ispE* (formerly *ychB*); *ispF* (formerly *ygbB*) of *E. coli* or a function-conservative homologue thereof, or a function-conservative fusion, deletion or insertion variant of any of the above genes.

The invention further provides cells, cell cultures, or organisms or parts thereof transformed or transfected for an increased rate of formation of 1-hydroxy-2-methyl-2-butenyl 4-diphosphate, notably in its (*E*)-form, compared to cells, cell cultures, or organisms or parts thereof absent said transformation or transfection. The transformation or transfection preferably comprises endowment with the *gcpE* gene of *E. coli* or with a function-conservative homologue from an other organism, e.g. plant or protozoal organism.

The invention also provides cells, cell cultures, or organisms or parts thereof transformed or transfected for an increased rate of conversion of (*E*)-1-hydroxy-2-methyl-2-butenyl 4-diphosphate to isopentenyl diphosphate and/or dimethylallyl diphosphate compared to cells, cell cultures, or organisms or parts thereof absent said transformation or transfection. The transformation or transfection preferably comprises endowment with the *lytB* gene of *E. coli* or with a function-conservative homologue from an other organism, e.g. plant or protozoal organism.

The invention provides also cells, cell cultures, or organisms or parts thereof transformed or transfected for an increased expression level of the protein of one of claims 1 to 4 and/or the protein of one of claims 5 to 8 compared to cells, cell cultures, or organisms or parts thereof absent said transformation or transfection.

Moreover, the invention provides a method of altering the expression level of the gene product(s) of *ispG* and/or *ispH* or function-conservative homologues from other organisms or variants thereof in cells comprising

- (a) transforming host cells with the *ispG* and/or *ispH* gene,
- (b) growing the transformed host cells of step (a) under conditions that are suitable for the

efficient expression of *ispG* and/or *ispH*, resulting in production of altered levels of the *ispG* and/or *ispH* gene product(s) in the transformed cells relative to expression levels of untransformed cells.

Furthermore, the invention provides a method of identifying an inhibitor of an enzyme functional for the conversion of 2C-methyl-D-erythritol 2,4-cyclodiphosphate to 1-hydroxy-2-methyl-2-butenyl 4-diphosphate, notably its *E*-form, of the non-mevalonate isoprenoid pathway by the following steps:

- (a) incubating a mixture containing said enzyme with its, optionally isotope-labeled, substrate 2C-methyl-D-erythritol-2,4-cyclodiphosphate under conditions suitable for said conversion in the presence and in the absence of a potential inhibitor,
- (b) subsequently determining the concentration of 2C-methyl-D-erythritol 2,4-cyclodiphosphate and/or 1-hydroxy-2-methyl-2-butenyl 4-diphosphate, and
- (c) comparing the concentration in the presence and in the absence of said potential inhibitor.

Furthermore, the invention provides a method of identifying an inhibitor of an enzyme functional for the conversion of 1-hydroxy-2-methyl-2-butenyl 4-diphosphate, notably its *E*-form, to isopentenyl diphosphate or dimethylallyl diphosphate of the non-mevalonate isoprenoid pathway by the following steps:

- (a) incubating a mixture containing said enzyme with its, optionally isotope-labeled, substrate 1-hydroxy-2-methyl-2-butenyl 4-diphosphate under conditions suitable for said conversion in the presence and in the absence of a potential inhibitor, whereby said mixture preferably contains FAD,
- (b) determining the concentration of 1-hydroxy-2-methyl-2-butenyl 4-diphosphate and/or isopentenyl diphosphate or dimethylallyl diphosphate, and
- (c) comparing the concentration in the presence and in the absence of said potential inhibitor.

The above methods of identifying an inhibitor are preferably carried out by following the consumption of NADPH or NADH making use of its characteristic absorbance spectrum. Alternatively, the fluorescence of NADH or NADPH can be followed when excited around 340 nm. The above methods of identifying an inhibitor may advantageously be performed as high-

throughput screening assays for inhibitors, notably in combination with photometric detection of the consumption of NADH or NADPH. Further, one or more flavin analogues (e.g. FAD, FMN) may be added to the incubation mixtures in said methods, preferably in catalytic amounts. Most preferred is the addition of FAD. Said enzymes may be employed in said methods as fusion proteins with maltose binding protein (examples 38 to 41, 44, 45), which allows straightforward expression and purification of said enzymes in enzymatically active form. Further embodiments of said methods of identifying are defined in the subclaims to these methods.

It is known that intermediates of the non-mevalonate pathway are responsible for  $\gamma\delta$  T cell activation by various pathogenic bacteria.  $\gamma\delta$  T cell activation is followed by T cell proliferation, secretion of cytokines and chemokines and is very likely crucial for regulating the immune response following pathogen infection (Altincicek *et al.*, 2001 and references cited therein). Recently, it was shown that *E. coli* strains lost the ability to stimulate  $\gamma\delta$  T cells when the *dxr* or the *gcpE* gene was knocked out, strongly indicating that an intermediate downstream of *gcpE* and upstream of isopentenyl pyrophosphate exhibits the most potent antigenic activity (Altincicek *et al.*, 2001). However, the intermediate produced by the *gcpE* gene product in the pathway has been unknown. Herein, this intermediate has surprisingly been identified as an hitherto unprecedented compound, which opens up a whole range of novel applications for this compound.

The compounds of formula I can be used as immunomodulatory or immunostimulating agents, e.g. for activating  $\gamma\delta$  T cells. Immunomodulation via  $\gamma\delta$  T cell activation by said compounds may prove useful not only to support combat against pathogens but for various conditions for which a stimulation of the immune system is desirable. The novel compounds of the invention may therefore be used for medical treatment of pathogen infections. Such a treatment stimulates the activity of the immune system against the pathogen. Preferably, the compound wherein  $R^1=H$  and/or A is  $-CH_2OH$  is used for this application. Alternatively, the oxidation product with  $A = CHO$  may prove to be highly active. Among the compounds of formula I, the one with the highest or most suitable  $\gamma\delta$  T cell stimulating activity may be selected in a test system known in the art (e.g. that described by Altincicek *et al.*, 2001). Importantly, since the compounds of the invention do not act as antibiotics, development of resistancies is not a problem for the method of treatment disclosed herein.

In an advantageous embodiment, said compounds may be combined with an antibiologically active compound for treating a pathogen infection. Such a treatment combines the advantages of inhibiting pathogen proliferation by an antibiotic and stimulating the immune system against the pathogen resulting in a much faster and more efficient treatment. Such an antibiologically active compound may be a bacteriostatic antibiotic (e.g. tetracyclines).

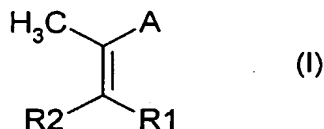
Therefore, the novel compounds of this invention may be used for the preparation of a medicament. The invention further pertains to a pharmaceutical composition containing a compound of formula I and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier. Said pharmaceutical composition may further contain an antibiologically active compound as mentioned above.

This invention further comprises antibodies against the compounds of formula I. Said antibodies may be polyclonal or monoclonal and may be raised according to conventional techniques. Raising such antibodies will comprise coupling of a compound of formula I has hapten to a macromolecular carrier like a protein in order to be immunogenic. Such an immunogenic compound of formula I may further be used as a vaccine.

The antibodies of the invention may be used for detecting a compound of formula I. Since said compounds are produced by organisms having the non-mevalonate isoprenoid pathway, such organisms may be detected using said antibodies. Preferably, such organisms may be detected in body fluids in a diagnostic method, thereby indicating an infection by a pathogen having the non-mevalonate pathway. A positive result in such a diagnostic method may at the same time indicate possible treatment by the compounds of the invention.

When an antibody of the invention is used for detecting a compound of formula I, it is preferably labelled to allow photometric detection and/or immobilized to a support. Such methods are well-known in the art.

This invention further provides a process for the chemical preparation of a compound of formula I or a salt thereof (see Fig. 7):



wherein A represents  $-\text{CH}_2\text{OH}$  or  $-\text{CHO}$ ,  $\text{R}^1$  is hydrogen, and  $\text{R}^2$  is  $-\text{CH}_2-\text{O}-\text{PO}(\text{OH})-\text{O}-$

$\text{PO}(\text{OH})_2$ ,  $-\text{CH}_2\text{-O-PO}(\text{OH})_2$  or  $-\text{CH}_2\text{-OH}$  by the following steps:

- (a) converting 2-methyl-2-vinyl-oxiran into 4-chloro-2-methyl-2-buten-1-al;
- (b) converting 4-chloro-2-methyl-2-buten-1-al to its acetal;
- (c) substituting the chlorine atom in the product of step (b) by a hydroxyl group, a phosphate group or a pyrophosphate group;
- (d) hydrolysing the acetal obtained in step (c) to produce an aldehyde group;
- (e) optionally converting the aldehyde group of the product of step (d) to a  $-\text{CH}_2\text{OH}$  group.

Preferred embodiments of this process are defined in the subclaims and are exemplified in example 42.

The invention will now be described in detail with reference to specific examples.



### Example 1

Construction of a vector carrying the *xyIB* gene of *Escherichia coli* capable for transcription and expression of D-xylulokinase

Chromosomal DNA from *Escherichia coli* strain XL1-Blue (Bullock et al. 1987; commercial source: Stratagene, LaJolla, CA, USA) is isolated according to a method described by Meade et al. 1982.

The *E. coli* ORF *xyIB* (accession no. gb AE000433) from base pair (bp) position 8596 to 10144 is amplified by PCR using chromosomal *E. coli* DNA as template. The reaction mixture contains 10 pmol of the primer 5'-CCGTCGGAATTCGAGGAGAAATTAACCATGTATATCGGGATAGATCTTGG-3', 10 pmol of the primer 5'-GCAGTGAAGCTTTTACGCCATTAATGGCAGAAGTTGC-3', 20 ng of chromosomal DNA, 2 U of Taq DNA polymerase (Eurogentec, Seraing, Belgium) and 20 nmol of dNTPs in a total volume of 100 µl containing 1.5 mM MgCl<sub>2</sub>, 50 mM KCl, 10 mM Tris-hydrochloride, pH 8.8 and 0.1 % (w/w) Triton X-100.

The mixture is denaturated for 3 min at 94 °C. Then 30 PCR cycles for 60 sec at 94 °C, 60 sec at 50 °C and 75 sec at 72 °C followed. After further incubation for 10 min at 72 °C, the mixture is cooled to 4 °C. An aliquot of 2 µl is subjected to agarose gel electrophoresis.

The PCR amplificate is purified with the PCR purification kit from Qiagen (Hilden, Germany).

1.0 µg of the vector pBluescript SKII<sup>-</sup> (Stratagene) and 0.5 µg of the purified PCR product are digested with *EcoRI* and *HindIII* in order to produce DNA fragments with overlapping ends. The restriction mixtures are prepared according to the conditions supplied by the customer (New England Biolabs, Frankfurt am Main, Germany (NEB)) and are incubated for 3 h at 37 °C. Digested vector DNA and PCR product are purified using the PCR purification kit from Qiagen.

20 ng of the purified vector DNA and 20 ng of the purified PCR product are ligated together with 1 U of T4-Ligase (Gibco), 2 µl of T4-Ligase buffer (Gibco) in a total volume of 10 µl, yielding the plasmid pBS<sub>xyIB</sub>. The ligation mixture is incubated for 2 h at 25 °C. 1 µl of the ligation mixture is transformed into electrocompetent *E. coli* XL1-Blue cells according to a method described by Dower et al., 1988. The plasmid pBS<sub>xyIB</sub> is isolated with the plasmid

isolation kit from Qiagen.

The DNA insert of the plasmid pBSxylB is sequenced by the automated dideoxynucleotide method (Sanger *et al.*, 1992) using an ABI Prism 377™ DNA sequencer from Perkin Elmer (Norwalk, USA) with the ABI Prism™ Sequencing Analysis Software from Applied Biosystems Divisions (Foster city, USA). It is identical with the DNA sequence of the database entry (gb AE000433).

### Example 2

Construction of a vector carrying the *xylB* and *dxr* genes of *Escherichia coli* capable for transcription and expression of D-xylulokinase and DXP reductoisomerase

The *E. coli* ORF *dxr* (accession no. gb AE000126) from base pair (bp) position 9887 to 11083 is amplified by PCR using chromosomal *E. coli* DNA as template. The reaction mixture contains 10 pmol of the primer 5'-CTAGCCAAGCTTGAGGAGAAATTAACCATGAAGCAACTCACCATTCTGG-3', 10 pmol of the primer 5'-GGAGATGTCGACTCAGCTTGCGAGACGC-3', 20 ng of chromosomal DNA, 2 U of Taq DNA polymerase (Eurogentec) and 20 nmol of dNTPs in a total volume of 100 µl containing 1.5 mM MgCl<sub>2</sub>, 50 mM KCl, 10 mM Tris-hydrochloride, pH 8.8 and 0.1 % (w/w) Triton X-100.

The mixture is denaturated for 3 min at 94 °C. Then 30 PCR cycles for 60 sec at 94 °C, 60 sec at 50 °C and 75 sec at 72 °C followed. After further incubation for 10 min at 72 °C, the mixture is cooled to 4 °C. An aliquot of 2 µl is subjected to agarose gel electrophoresis.

The PCR amplificate is purified with the PCR purification kit from Qiagen (Hilden).

1.2 µg of the vector pBSxylB (Example 1) and 0.6 µg of the purified PCR product are digested with *Hind*III and *Sal*I in order to produce DNA fragments with overlapping ends. The restriction mixtures are prepared according to the conditions supplied by the customer (NEB) and are incubated for 3 h at 37 °C. Digested vector DNA and PCR product are purified using the PCR purification kit from Qiagen.

20 ng of the purified vector DNA and 18 ng of the purified PCR product are ligated together with 1 U of T4-Ligase (Gibco), 2 µl of T4-Ligase buffer (Gibco) in a total volume of 10 µl, yielding the plasmid pBSxylBdxr. The ligation mixture is incubated for 2 h at 25 °C. 1 µl of the ligation mixture is transformed into electrocompetent *E. coli* XL1-Blue cells. The plasmid pBSxylBdxr is isolated with the plasmid isolation kit from Qiagen.

The DNA insert of the plasmid pBSxylBdxr is sequenced by the automated dideoxynucleotide method using an ABI Prism 377™ DNA sequencer from Perkin Elmer with the ABI Prism™ Sequencing Analysis Software from Applied Biosystems Divisions. It is identical with the DNA sequence of the database entry (gb AE000126).

The DNA sequence of the vector construct pBSxylBdxr is shown in Annex A.

### Example 3

Construction of a vector carrying the *xylB*, *dxr* and *ispD* genes of *Escherichia coli* capable for transcription and expression of D-xylulokinase, DXP reductoisomerase and CDP-ME synthase

The *E. coli* ORF *ispD* (accession no. gb AE000358) from base pair (bp) position 6754 to 7464 is amplified by PCR using chromosomal *E. coli* DNA as template. The reaction mixture contains 10 pmol of the primer 5' - CCGGGAGTCGACGAGGAGAAATTAACCATGGCAACCACTCATTTGGATG-3', 10 pmol of the primer 5'-GTCCAACCTCGAGTTATGTATTCTCCTTGATGG-3', 20 ng of chromosomal DNA, 2 U of Taq DNA polymerase (Eurogentec) and 20 nmol of dNTPs in a total volume of 100 µl containing 1.5 mM MgCl<sub>2</sub>, 50 mM KCl, 10 mM Tris-hydrochloride, pH 8.8 and 0.1 % (w/w) Triton X-100.

The mixture is denaturated for 3 min at 94 °C. Then 30 PCR cycles for 30 sec at 94 °C, 30 sec at 50 °C and 45 sec at 72 °C followed. After further incubation for 10 min at 72 °C, the mixture is cooled to 4 °C. An aliquot of 2 µl is subjected to agarose gel electrophoresis.

The PCR amplificate is purified with the PCR purification kit from Qiagen (Hilden).

1.5 µg of the vector pBSxylBdxr (Example 2) and 0.8 µg of the purified PCR product are digested with *Sa*I and *X*hoI in order to produce DNA fragments with overlapping ends. The

restriction mixtures are prepared according to the conditions supplied by the customer (NEB) and are incubated for 3 h at 37 °C. Digested vector DNA and PCR product are purified using the PCR purification kit from Qiagen.

20 ng of the purified vector DNA and 12 ng of the purified PCR product are ligated together with 1 U of T4-Ligase (Gibco), 2 µl of T4-Ligase buffer (Gibco) in a total volume of 10 µl, yielding the plasmid pBSxylBdxrispD. The ligation mixture is incubated for 2 h at 25 °C. 1 µl of the ligation mixture is transformed into electrocompetent *E. coli* XL1-Blue cells. The plasmid pBSxylBdxrispD is isolated with the plasmid isolation kit from Qiagen.

The DNA insert of the plasmid pBSxylBdxrispD is sequenced by the automated dideoxynucleotide method using an ABI Prism 377™ DNA sequencer from Perkin Elmer with the ABI Prism™ Sequencing Analysis Software from Applied Biosystems Divisions. It is identical with the DNA sequence of the database entry (gb AE000126).

The DNA sequence of the vector construct pBSxylBdxrispD is shown in Annex B.

#### Example 4

Construction of a vector carrying the *xylB*, *dxr*, *ispD* and *ispF* genes of *Escherichia coli* capable for transcription and expression of D-xylulokinase, DXP reductoisomerase, CDP-ME synthase, and cMEPP synthase

The *E. coli* ORF's *ispD* and *ispF* (accession no. gb AE000358) from base pair (bp) position 6275 to 7464 is amplified by PCR using chromosomal *E. coli* DNA as template. The reaction mixture contains 10 pmol of the primer 5'-CCGGGAGTCGACGAGGAGAAATTAACCATGGCAACCACTCATTTGGATG-3', 10 pmol of the primer 5'-TATCAACTCGAGTCATTTTGTTCCTTAATGAG-3', 20 ng of chromosomal DNA, 2 U of Taq DNA polymerase (Eurogentec) and 20 nmol of dNTPs in a total volume of 100 µl containing 1.5 mM MgCl<sub>2</sub>, 50 mM KCl, 10 mM Tris-hydrochloride, pH 8.8 and 0.1 % (w/w) Triton X-100.

The mixture is denaturated for 3 min at 94 °C. Then 30 PCR cycles for 60 sec at 94 °C, 60 sec at 50 °C and 75 sec at 72 °C followed. After further incubation for 10 min at 72 °C, the mixture is cooled to 4 °C. An aliquot of 2 µl is subjected to agarose gel electrophoresis.

The PCR amplificate is purified with the PCR purification kit from Qiagen (Hilden).

1.4 µg of the vector pBSxylBdxr (Example 2) and 0.7 µg of the purified PCR product are digested with *Sal*I and *Xho*I in order to produce DNA fragments with overlapping ends. The restriction mixtures are prepared according to the conditions supplied by the customer (NEB) and are incubated for 3 h at 37 °C. Digested vector DNA and PCR product are purified using the PCR purification kit from Qiagen.

20 ng of the purified vector DNA and 18 ng of the purified PCR product are ligated together with 1 U of T4-Ligase (Gibco), 2 µl of T4-Ligase buffer (Gibco) in a total volume of 10 µl, yielding the plasmid pBSxylBdxrispDF. The ligation mixture is incubated for 2 h at 25 °C. 1 µl of the ligation mixture is transformed into electrocompetent *E. coli* XL1-Blue cells. The plasmid pBSxylBdxrispDF is isolated with the plasmid isolation kit from Qiagen.

The DNA insert of the plasmid pBSxylBdxrispDF is sequenced by the automated dideoxynucleotide method using an ABI Prism 377™ DNA sequencer from Perkin Elmer with the ABI Prism™ Sequencing Analysis Software from Applied Biosystems Divisions. It is identical with the DNA sequence of the database entry (gb AE000126).

#### Example 5

Construction of a vector carrying the *xylB*, *dxr*, *ispD*, *ispE* and *ispF* genes of *Escherichia coli* capable for transcription and expression of D-xylulokinase, DXP reductoisomerase, CDP-ME synthase, CDP-ME kinase and cMEPP synthase

The *E. coli* ORF *ispE* (accession no. gb AE000219) from base pair (bp) position 5720 to 6571 is amplified by PCR using chromosomal *E. coli* DNA as template. The reaction mixture contains 10 pmol of the primer 5' - GCGAACCTCGAGGAGGAGAAATTAACCATGCGGACACAGTGGCCC-3', 10 pmol of the primer 5'-CCTGACGGTACCTTAAAGCATGGCTCTGTGC-3', 20 ng of chromosomal DNA, 2 U of Taq DNA polymerase (Eurogentec) and 20 nmol of dNTPs in a total volume of 100 µl containing 1.5 mM MgCl<sub>2</sub>, 50 mM KCl, 10 mM Tris-hydrochloride, pH 8.8 and 0.1 % (w/w) Triton X-100.

The mixture is denaturated for 3 min at 94 °C. Then 30 PCR cycles for 45 sec at 94 °C, 45 sec at 50 °C and 60 sec at 72 °C followed. After further incubation for 10 min at 72 °C, the mixture is cooled to 4 °C. An aliquot of 2 µl is subjected to agarose gel electrophoresis.

The PCR amplificate is purified with the PCR purification kit from Qiagen (Hilden).

1.2 µg of the vector pBSxylBdxrispDF (Example 4) and 0.6 µg of the purified PCR product are digested with *Xho*I and *Kpn*I in order to produce DNA fragments with overlapping ends. The restriction mixtures are prepared according to the conditions supplied by the customer (NEB) and are incubated for 3 h at 37 °C. Digested vector DNA and PCR product are purified using the PCR purification kit from Qiagen.

20 ng of the purified vector DNA and 15 ng of the purified PCR product are ligated together with 1 U of T4-Ligase (Gibco), 2 µl of T4-Ligase buffer (Gibco) in a total volume of 10 µl, yielding the plasmid pBScyclo. The ligation mixture is incubated for 2 h at 25 °C. 1 µl of the ligation mixture is transformed into electrocompetent *E. coli* XL1-Blue cells. The plasmid pBScyclo is isolated with the plasmid isolation kit from Qiagen.

The DNA insert of the plasmid pBScyclo is sequenced by the automated dideoxynucleotide method using an ABI Prism 377™ DNA sequencer from Perkin Elmer with the ABI Prism™ Sequencing Analysis Software from Applied Biosystems Divisions. It is identical with the DNA sequence of the database entry (gb AE000219). The DNA sequence of the vector construct pBScyclo is shown in Annex C.

#### Example 6

Construction of a vector carrying the *gcpE* gene of *Escherichia coli* capable for its transcription and expression

The *E. coli* ORF *gcpE* (accession no. gb AE000338) from base pair (bp) position 372 to 1204 is amplified by PCR using chromosomal *E. coli* DNA as template. The reaction mixture contains 10 pmol of the primer 5' - CGTACCGGATCCGAGGAGAAATTAACCATGCATAACCAGGCTCCAATTC-3', 10 pmol of the primer 5'-CCCATCGTCTGACTTATTTTCAACCTGCTGAACGTC-3', 20 ng of chromosomal DNA, 2 U of Taq DNA polymerase (Eurogentec) and 20 nmol of dNTPs in a total volume of

100 µl containing 1.5 mM MgCl<sub>2</sub>, 50 mM KCl, 10 mM Tris-hydrochloride, pH 8.8 and 0.1 % (w/w) Triton X-100.

The mixture is denaturated for 3 min at 94 °C. Then 30 PCR cycles for 60 sec at 94 °C, 60 sec at 50 °C and 90 sec at 72 °C followed. After further incubation for 10 min at 72 °C, the mixture is cooled to 4 °C. An aliquot of 2 µl is subjected to agarose gel electrophoresis.

The PCR amplificate is purified with the PCR purification kit from Qiagen (Hilden).

2.0 µg of the vector pACYC184 (Chang and Cohen 1978, NEB) and 0.7 µg of the purified PCR product are digested with *Bam*HI and *Sa*II in order to produce DNA fragments with overlapping ends. The restriction mixtures are prepared according to the conditions supplied by the customer (NEB) and are incubated for 3 h at 37 °C. Digested vector DNA and PCR product are purified using the PCR purification kit from Qiagen.

20 ng of the purified vector DNA and 20 ng of the purified PCR product are ligated together with 1 U of T4-Ligase (Gibco), 2 µl of T4-Ligase buffer (Gibco) in a total volume of 10 µl, yielding the plasmid pACYCgcpE. The ligation mixture is incubated for 2 h at 25 °C. 1 µl of the ligation mixture is transformed into electrocompetent *E. coli* XL1-Blue cells. The plasmid pACYCgcpE is isolated with the plasmid isolation kit from Qiagen.

The DNA insert of the plasmid pACYCgcpE is sequenced by the automated dideoxynucleotide method using an ABI Prism 377™ DNA sequencer from Perkin Elmer with the ABI Prism™ Sequencing Analysis Software from Applied Biosystems Divisions. It is identical with the DNA sequence of the database entry (gb AE000338).

The DNA sequence of the vector construct pACYCgcpE is shown in Annex D.

#### Example 7

Construction of vectors carrying a carotenoid operon from *Erwinia uredovora* capable for the *in vivo* production of β-carotene

The open reading frames *crtY*, *crtI* and *crtB* of a carotenoid operon from *Erwinia uredovora* (accession no. gb D90087) from base pair (bp) position 2372 to 6005 is amplified by PCR

using chromosomal *E. uredoovora* DNA as template. The reaction mixture contains 10 pmol of the primer 5'-CATTGAGAAGCTTATGTGCACCG-3', 10 pmol of the primer 5'-CTCCGGGGTTCGACATGGCGC-3', 40 ng of chromosomal DNA of *E. uredoovora*, 8 U of Taq DNA polymerase (Eurogentec), 20 nmol of dNTPs, Taq Extender (Stratagene) in a total volume of 100 µl 1x Taq Extender buffer (Stratagene).

The mixture is denaturated for 3 min at 94 °C. Then 40 PCR cycles for 60 sec at 94 °C, 60 sec at 50 °C and 300 sec at 72 °C followed. After further incubation for 20 min at 72 °C, the mixture is cooled to 4 °C. An aliquot of 2 µl is subjected to agarose gel electrophoresis.

The PCR amplificate is purified with the PCR purification kit from Qiagen (Hilden, Germany).

1.0 µg of the vector pBluescript SKII<sup>+</sup> (Stratagene) and 2.0 µg of the purified PCR product are digested with *Hind*III and *Sal*I in order to produce DNA fragments with overlapping ends. The restriction mixtures are prepared according to the conditions supplied by the customer (NEB) and are incubated for 3 h at 37 °C. Digested vector DNA and PCR product are purified using the PCR purification kit from Qiagen.

20 ng of the purified vector DNA and 40 ng of the purified PCR product are ligated together with 1 U of T4-Ligase (Gibco), 2 µl of T4-Ligase buffer (Gibco) in a total volume of 10 µl, yielding the plasmid pBScaro34. The ligation mixture is incubated for 2 h at 25 °C. 1 µl of the ligation mixture is transformed into electrocompetent *E. coli* XL1-Blue cells. The plasmid pBScaro34 is isolated with the plasmid isolation kit from Qiagen.

The DNA insert of the plasmid pBScaro34 is sequenced by the automated dideoxynucleotide method using an ABI Prism 377™ DNA sequencer from Perkin Elmer with the ABI Prism™ Sequencing Analysis Software from Applied Biosystems Divisions. It is identical with the DNA sequence of the database entry (gb D90087).

The *E. uredoovora* ORF *crtE* (accession no. gb D90087) from base pair (bp) position 175 to 1148 is amplified by PCR using chromosomal *E. coli* DNA as template. The reaction mixture contains 10 pmol of the primer 5'-CCGCATCTTTCCAATTGCCG-3', 10 pmol of the primer 5'-ATGCAGCAAGCTTAAGTACGGC-3', 20 ng of chromosomal DNA, 2 U of Taq DNA



polymerase (Eurogentec, Seraing, Belgium) and 20 nmol of dNTPs in a total volume of 100  $\mu$ l containing 1.5 mM  $MgCl_2$ , 50 mM KCl, 10 mM Tris-hydrochloride, pH 8.8 and 0.1 % (w/w) Triton X-100.

The mixture is denaturated for 3 min at 94 °C. Then 30 PCR cycles for 45 sec at 94 °C, 45 sec at 50 °C and 60 sec at 72 °C followed. After further incubation for 10 min at 72 °C, the mixture is cooled to 4 °C. An aliquot of 2  $\mu$ l is subjected to agarose gel electrophoresis.

The PCR amplificate is purified with the PCR purification kit from Qiagen (Hilden, Germany).

1.5  $\mu$ g of the vector pBScaro34 (see above) is digested with *EcoRI* and *HindIII* and 0.6  $\mu$ g of the purified PCR product are digested with *MfeI* and *HindIII* in order to produce DNA fragments with overlapping ends. The restriction mixtures are prepared according to the conditions supplied by the customer (NEB) and are incubated for 3 h at 37 °C. Digested vector DNA and PCR product are purified using the PCR purification kit from Qiagen.

20 ng of the purified vector DNA and 16 ng of the purified PCR product are ligated together with 1 U of T4-Ligase (Gibco), 2  $\mu$ l of T4-Ligase buffer (Gibco) in a total volume of 10  $\mu$ l, yielding the plasmid pBScaro14. The ligation mixture is incubated for 2 h at 25 °C. 1  $\mu$ l of the ligation mixture is transformed into electrocompetent *E. coli* XL1-Blue cells. The plasmid pBScaro14 is isolated with the plasmid isolation kit from Qiagen.

The DNA insert of the plasmid pBScaro14 is sequenced by the automated dideoxynucleotide method using an ABI Prism 377™ DNA sequencer from Perkin Elmer with the ABI Prism™ Sequencing Analysis Software from Applied Biosystems Divisions. It is identical with the DNA sequence of the database entry (gb D90087). The DNA sequence of the plasmid pBScaro14 is shown in Annex E.

5  $\mu$ g of the vector pBScaro14 (see above) is digested with *BamHI* and *SaII*. The restriction mixture is prepared according to the conditions supplied by the customer (NEB) and are incubated for 3 h at 37 °C. The restriction mixture is separated on a agarose gel and the fragments of 2237 and 2341 bp size are purified with the gel extraction kit from Qiagen.

3  $\mu$ g of the vector pACYC184 (see above) is digested with *BamHI* and *SaII*. The restriction

mixture is prepared according to the conditions supplied by the customer (NEB) and are incubated for 3 h at 37 °C. The restriction mixture is separated on a agarose gel and the fragment of 3968 bp size is purified with the gel extraction kit from Qiagen.

30 ng of the purified vector DNA and each 25 ng of the purified 2237 and 2341 bp fragments are ligated together with 1 U of T4-Ligase (Gibco), 2 µl of T4-Ligase buffer (Gibco) in a total volume of 10 µl, yielding the plasmid pACYCcaro14. The ligation mixture is incubated for 2 h at 25 °C. 1 µl of the ligation mixture is transformed into electrocompetent *E. coli* XL1-Blue cells. The plasmid pACYCcaro14 is isolated with the plasmid isolation kit from Qiagen.

The DNA insert of the plasmid pACYCcaro14 is sequenced by the automated dideoxynucleotide method using an ABI Prism 377™ DNA sequencer from Perkin Elmer with the ABI Prism™ Sequencing Analysis Software from Applied Biosystems Divisions. It is identical with the DNA sequence of the database entry (gb D90087). The DNA sequence of the plasmid pACYCcaro14 is shown in Annex F.

#### Example 8

Enzymatic preparation of [U-<sup>13</sup>C<sub>5</sub>]1-deoxy-D-xylulose 5-phosphate

A reaction mixture containing 960 mg of [U-<sup>13</sup>C<sub>6</sub>]glucose (5.1 mmol), 6.1 g of ATP (10.2 mmol), 337 mg of thiamine pyrophosphate, 1.14 g of [2,3-<sup>13</sup>C<sub>2</sub>]pyruvate (10.2 mmol), 10 mM MgCl<sub>2</sub>, 5 mM dithiothreitol in 150 mM Tris hydrochloride, pH 8.0 is prepared. 410 Units of triose phosphate isomerase (from rabbit muscle, Type III-S, E. C. 5.3.1.1., Sigma), 100 U hexokinase (from Bakers Yeast, Type VI, E. C. 2.7.1.1, Sigma), 100 U phosphoglucose isomerase (from Bakers Yeast, Type III, E. C. 5.3.1.9, Sigma), 100 U phosphofructokinase (from *Bacillus stearothermophilus*, Type VII, E. C. 2.7.1.11, Sigma), 50 U aldolase (from rabbit muscle, E. C. 4.1.2.13, Sigma) and 12 U of recombinant DXP synthase from *B. subtilis* are added to a final volume of 315 ml. The reaction mixture is incubated at 37 °C overnight and during incubation the pH is hold at a constant value of 8.0. The reaction is monitored by <sup>13</sup>C NMR spectroscopy.

#### Example 9

Enzymatic preparation of [3,4,5-<sup>13</sup>C<sub>3</sub>]1-deoxy-D-xylulose 5-phosphate

A solution containing 150 mM Tris hydrochloride, 10 mM MgCl<sub>2</sub>, 1.0 g of [U-<sup>13</sup>C<sub>6</sub>]glucose (5.4 mmol), 0.23 g (1.5 mmol) of dithiothreitol, 0.3 g (0.7 mmol) of thiamine pyrophosphate, 0.1 g (0.2 mmol) of ATP (disodium salt), and 2.2 g (11 mmol) of phosphoenol pyruvate (potassium salt) is adjusted to pH 8.0 by the addition of 8 M sodium hydroxide. 403 U (2.8 mg) of pyruvate kinase (from rabbit muscle, E. C. 2.7.1.40), 410 Units of triose phosphate isomerase (from rabbit muscle, Type III-S, E. C. 5.3.1.1., Sigma), 100 U hexokinase (from Bakers Yeast, Type VI, E. C. 2.7.1.1, Sigma), 100 U phosphoglucose isomerase (from Bakers Yeast, Type III, E. C. 5.3.1.9, Sigma), 100 U phosphofructokinase (from *Bacillus stearothermophilus*, Type VII, E. C. 2.7.1.11, Sigma), 50 U aldolase (from rabbit muscle, E. C. 4.1.2.13, Sigma) and 12 U recombinant DXP synthase from *B. subtilis* are added to a final volume of 300 ml. The reaction mixture is incubated at 37 °C for overnight.

#### Example 10

##### Enzymatic preparation of 1-deoxy-D-xylulose

The pH value of the reaction mixture obtained in example 8 or 9 is adjusted to 9.5. Magnesium chloride is added to a concentration of 30 mM. 50 mg (950 Units) of alkaline phosphatase from bovine intestinal mucosa (Sigma, E. C. 3.1.3.1) are added and the reaction mixture is incubated for 16 h. The conversion is monitored by <sup>13</sup>C-NMR spectroscopy. The pH is adjusted to a value of 7.0 and the solution is centrifuged at 14,000 upm for 5 minutes. Starting from labelled glucose (examples 8 or 9) the overall yield of 1-deoxy-D-xylulose is approximately 50 %.

The supernatant or the lyophilised supernatant is used in incorporation experiments (see examples 11 to 17).

#### Example 11

##### Incorporation experiment with recombinant *Escherichia coli* XL1-pBSxylB using [3,4,5-<sup>13</sup>C<sub>3</sub>]1-deoxy-D-xylulose

0.2 litre of Luria Bertani (LB) medium containing 36 mg of ampicillin are inoculated with 10 ml of an overnight culture of *E. coli* strain XL1-Blue harbouring the plasmid pBSxylB (see example 1). The cells are grown in a shaking culture at 37 °C. At an optical density (600 nm) of 0.6 the culture is induced with 2 mM IPTG. Two hours after induction with IPTG, 50 ml (0.9 mmol) of

crude [3,4,5- $^{13}\text{C}_3$ ]1-deoxy-D-xylulose (pH 7.0) (see examples 9 and 10), are added. Aliquots of 25 ml are taken at time intervals of 30 minutes and centrifuged for 20 min at 5,000 rpm and 4 °C. The cells are washed with water containing 0.9 % NaCl and centrifuged as described above. The cells are suspended in 700  $\mu\text{l}$  of 20 mM NaF in  $\text{D}_2\text{O}$ , cooled on ice and sonified 3 x 10 sec with a Branson Sonifier 250 (Branson SONIC Power Company) set to 90 % duty cycle output, control value of 4. The suspension is centrifuged at 15,000 rpm for 15 min.  $^{13}\text{C}$  NMR spectra of the supernatant are recorded directly, without further purification, with a Bruker AVANCE DRX 500 spectrometer (Karlsruhe, Germany). The NMR analysis is based on published signal assignments (Wungsintaweekul *et al.*, 2001).

30 min after the addition of [3,4,5- $^{13}\text{C}_3$ ]1-deoxy-D-xylulose, the formation of [3,4,5- $^{13}\text{C}_3$ ]1-deoxy-D-xylulose 5-phosphate can be observed. The maximum yield of [3,4,5- $^{13}\text{C}_3$ ]1-deoxy-D-xylulose 5-phosphate is observed 3-5 h after addition of [3,4,5- $^{13}\text{C}_3$ ]1-deoxy-D-xylulose to the medium. The  $^{13}\text{C}$  NMR signals reveal a mixture of [3,4,5- $^{13}\text{C}_3$ ]1-deoxy-D-xylulose and [3,4,5- $^{13}\text{C}_3$ ]1-deoxy-D-xylulose-5-phosphate at a molar ratio of approximately 1 : 9. The intracellular concentration of [3,4,5- $^{13}\text{C}_3$ ]1-deoxy-D-xylulose 5-phosphate is estimated as 20 mM by quantitative NMR spectroscopy.

#### Example 12

Incorporation experiment with recombinant *Escherichia coli* XL1-pBSxylBdxr using [U- $^{13}\text{C}_5$ ]1-deoxy-D-xylulose

0.12 litre of Luria Bertani (LB) medium containing 22 mg of ampicillin are inoculated with 10 ml of an overnight culture of *E. coli* strain XL1-Blue harbouring plasmid pBSxylBdxr (see example 2). The cells are grown in a shaking culture at 37 °C. At an optical density (600 nm) of 0.6 the culture is induced with 2 mM IPTG. Two hours after induction with IPTG, ca. 1.0 mmol of crude [U- $^{13}\text{C}_5$ ]1-deoxy-D-xylulose (pH 7.0) (see examples 8 and 10) are added. Aliquots of 25 ml are taken in time intervals of 1 h and centrifuged for 20 min at 5,000 rpm and 4 °C. The cells are washed with water containing 0.9 % NaCl and centrifuged as described above. The cells are suspended in 700  $\mu\text{l}$  of 20 mM NaF in  $\text{D}_2\text{O}$ , cooled on ice and sonified 3 x 10 sec with a Branson Sonifier 250 (Branson SONIC Power Company) set to 90 % duty cycle output, control value of 4. The suspension is centrifuged at 15,000 rpm for 15 min. NMR spectra of the supernatant are recorded directly, without further purification, with a Bruker AVANCE DRX 500 spectrometer (Karlsruhe, Germany).

HMQC and HMQC-TOCSY experiments reveal  $^1\text{H}$ - $^{13}\text{C}$  and  $^1\text{H}$ - $^1\text{H}$  spin systems (Table 1) of  $[\text{U-}^{13}\text{C}_5]\text{2C-methyl-D-erythritol 4-phosphate}$ ,  $[\text{U-}^{13}\text{C}_5]\text{2C-methyl-D-erythritol}$  and  $[1,2,2',3,4\text{-}^{13}\text{C}_5]\text{4-diphosphocytidyl-2C-methyl-D-erythritol}$  at a molar ratio of approximately 6.6 : 7 : 1, respectively. The intracellular concentration of  $[\text{U-}^{13}\text{C}_5]\text{2C-methyl-D-erythritol 4-phosphate}$  is estimated as 10 mM by quantitative NMR spectroscopy.

The NMR data summarized in Table 1 are identical with published NMR data of the authentic compounds (Takahashi et al., 1998; Rohdich et al., 1999).

Table 1. NMR data of  $^{13}\text{C}$ -labeled products in cell extracts of *E. coli* XL1-pBSxylBdxr after feeding of  $[\text{U-}^{13}\text{C}_5]\text{1-deoxy-D-xylulose}$

	Chemical shifts, ppm						
Position	1	1*	2	2-Methyl	3	4	4*
$[\text{U-}^{13}\text{C}_5]\text{2C-methyl-D-erythritol 4-phosphate}$							
$^{13}\text{C}$	66.1		n.d.	18.1	73.4		648
$^1\text{H}$	3.25	3.36		0.93	3.56	3.62	3.81
$[\text{U-}^{13}\text{C}_5]\text{2C-methyl-D-erythritol}$							
$^{13}\text{C}$	66.6		n.d.	18.0	74.6		616
$^1\text{H}$	3.26	3.34		0.9	3.44	3.36	3.61
$[1,2,2',3,4\text{-}^{13}\text{C}_5]\text{4-diphosphocytidyl-2C-methyl-D-erythritol}$							
$^{13}\text{C}$	66.8		n.d.	18.0	73.0		667
$^1\text{H}$	3.4	3.55		0.9	3.6	3.74	4

### Example 13

Incorporation experiment with recombinant *Escherichia coli* XL1-pBSxylBdxrispDF using  $[3,4,5\text{-}^{13}\text{C}_3]\text{1-deoxy-D-xylulose}$

0.1 litre of Luria Bertani (LB) medium containing 18 mg of ampicillin are inoculated with 10 ml of an overnight culture of *E. coli* strain XL1-Blue harbouring the plasmid pBSxylBdxrispDF (see example 4). The cells are grown in a shaking culture at 37 °C. At an optical density (600 nm) of 0.5, the culture is induced with 2 mM IPTG. Two hours after induction with IPTG, ca. 1.0 mmol of crude  $[3,4,5\text{-}^{13}\text{C}_3]\text{1-deoxy-D-xylulose}$  (see examples 9 and 10) are added. After three

hours, cells were harvested and centrifuged for 20 min at 5,000 rpm and 4 °C. The cells are washed with water containing 0.9 % NaCl and centrifuged as described above. The cells are suspended in 1.5 ml of 20 mM NaF in D<sub>2</sub>O, cooled on ice and sonified 3 x 15 sec. with a Branson Sonifier 250 (Branson SONIC Power Company) set to 90 % duty cycle output, control value of 4. The suspension is centrifuged at 15,000 rpm for 15 min. NMR spectra of the supernatant are recorded directly, without further purification, with a Bruker AVANCE DRX 500 spectrometer (Karlsruhe, Germany).

HMQC and HMQC-TOCSY experiments reveal <sup>1</sup>H-<sup>13</sup>C and <sup>1</sup>H-<sup>1</sup>H spin systems of [1,3,4-<sup>13</sup>C<sub>3</sub>]2C-methyl-D-erythritol 4-phosphate, [1,3,4-<sup>13</sup>C<sub>3</sub>]2C-methyl-D-erythritol and [1,3,4-<sup>13</sup>C<sub>5</sub>]4-diphosphocytidyl-2C-methyl-D-erythritol (Table 1). The molar ratios of [1,3,4-<sup>13</sup>C<sub>3</sub>]2C-methyl-D-erythritol 4-phosphate, [1,3,4-<sup>13</sup>C<sub>3</sub>]2C-methyl-D-erythritol and [1,3,4-<sup>13</sup>C<sub>5</sub>]4-diphosphocytidyl-2C-methyl-D-erythritol are 1 : 0.6 : 0.9, respectively.

This result indicates that the intracellular amount of CTP required for the synthesis of 4-diphosphocytidyl-2C-methyl-D-erythritol is limiting. Therefore, a modified fermentation protocol was developed (see example 14).

#### Example 14

Incorporation experiment with recombinant *Escherichia coli* XL1-pBSxylBdxrispDF using [3,4,5-<sup>13</sup>C<sub>3</sub>]1-deoxy-D-xylulose

0.1 litre of Luria Bertani (LB) medium containing 18 mg of ampicillin are inoculated with 10 ml of an overnight culture of *E. coli* strain XL1-Blue harbouring plasmid pBSxylBispDF (see example 4). The cells are grown in a shaking culture at 37 °C. At an optical density (600 nm) of 0.5, the culture is induced with 2 mM IPTG. Two hours after induction with IPTG, 10 mg (0.041 mmol) of cytidine and 5 ml of 1 M NaH<sub>2</sub>PO<sub>4</sub>, pH 7.2, and ca. 1 mmol of crude [3,4,5-<sup>13</sup>C<sub>3</sub>]1-deoxy-D-xylulose (see examples 9 and 10) are added. After three hours, the cells are harvested and centrifuged for 20 min at 5,000 rpm and 4 °C. The cells are washed with water containing 0.9 % NaCl and centrifuged as described above. The cells are suspended in 700 µl of 20 mM NaF in D<sub>2</sub>O, cooled on ice and sonified 3 x 10 sec with a Branson Sonifier 250 (Branson SONIC Power Company) set to 90 % duty cycle output, control value of 4. The suspension is centrifuged at 15,000 rpm for 15 min. NMR spectra of the supernatant are recorded directly, without further purification, with a Bruker AVANCE DRX 500 spectrometer. HMQC and HMQC-TOCSY experiments reveal <sup>1</sup>H-<sup>13</sup>C and <sup>1</sup>H-<sup>1</sup>H spin systems (Table 1) of

[1,3,4- $^{13}\text{C}_3$ ]2C-methyl-D-erythritol 4-phosphate, [1,3,4- $^{13}\text{C}_3$ ]2C-methyl-D-erythritol and [1,3,4- $^{13}\text{C}_3$ ]4-diphosphocytidyl-2C-methyl-D-erythritol at a molar ratio of approximately 1 : 3.4 : 4.2, respectively. The relative amount of [1,3,4- $^{13}\text{C}_3$ ]4-diphosphocytidyl-2C-methyl-D-erythritol is increased by a factor of 2 as compared to the relative amount in example 13. The intracellular concentration of [1,3,4- $^{13}\text{C}_3$ ]4-diphosphocytidyl-2C-methyl-D-erythritol is estimated as 10 mM by quantitative NMR spectroscopy. The relative high amount of 2C-methyl-D-erythritol indicates that unspecific phosphatases convert intermediary formed 2C-methyl-D-erythritol 4-phosphate into 2C-methyl-D-erythritol. Therefore, a modified fermentation protocol was developed to supply the cells with sufficient amounts of organic phosphates and in order to suppress the activity of phosphatases (see examples 15 to 17).

#### Example 15

Incorporation experiment with recombinant *Escherichia coli* XL1-pBScyclo using [U- $^{13}\text{C}_5$ ]1-deoxy-D-xylulose

0.2 litre of Luria Bertani (LB) medium containing 36 mg of ampicillin are inoculated with 10 ml of an overnight culture of *E. coli* strain XL1-Blue harbouring the plasmid pBScyclo (see example 5). The cells are grown in a shaking culture at 37 °C. At an optical density (600 nm) of 1.3, the culture is induced with 2 mM IPTG. Two hours after induction with IPTG, 30 mg (0.12 mmol) of cytidine, 300 mg (0.95 mmol) of DL- $\alpha$ -glycerol 3-phosphate and 10 ml of 1 M NaKHPO<sub>4</sub>, pH 7.2, are added. After 30 min, ca. 1 mmol of [U- $^{13}\text{C}_5$ ]1-deoxy-D-xylulose (see example 8 and 10) are added. Aliquots of 25 ml are taken at time intervals of 1 h and centrifuged for 20 min at 5,000 rpm and 4 °C. The cells are washed with water containing 0.9 % NaCl and centrifuged as described above. The cells are suspended in 700  $\mu$ l of 20 mM NaF in D<sub>2</sub>O, cooled on ice and sonified 3 x 10 sec with a Branson Sonifier 250 (Branson SONIC Power Company) set to 90 % duty cycle output, control value of 4. The suspension is centrifuged at 15,000 rpm for 15 min. NMR spectra of the cell free extract are recorded directly, without further purification, with a Bruker AVANCE DRX 500 spectrometer (Karlsruhe, Germany).  $^{13}\text{C}$  NMR spectra, as well as HMQC and HMQC-TOCSY spectra established [U- $^{13}\text{C}_5$ ]2C-methyl-D-erythritol 2,4-cyclodiphosphate (Herz *et al.*, 2000) as the only product. Formation of [U- $^{13}\text{C}_5$ ]2C-methyl-D-erythritol 2,4-cyclodiphosphate can be observed 30 min after addition of [U- $^{13}\text{C}_5$ ]1-deoxy-D-xylulose, whereas the maximum yield is observed 5 h after addition of [U- $^{13}\text{C}_5$ ]1-deoxy-D-xylulose. The intracellular concentration of [U- $^{13}\text{C}_5$ ]2C-methyl-D-

erythritol 2,4-cyclodiphosphate is estimated as 20 mM by quantitative NMR spectroscopy. The formation of any other isotope-labelled products, such as [U-<sup>13</sup>C<sub>5</sub>]2C-methyl-erythritol is completely suppressed.

#### Example 16

Incorporation experiment with recombinant *Escherichia coli* XL1-pBScyclo-pACYCgcpE using [2-<sup>14</sup>C]- and [U-<sup>13</sup>C<sub>5</sub>]1-deoxy-D-xylulose

0.2 litre of Terrific Broth (TB) medium containing 36 mg of ampicillin and 2.5 mg of chloramphenicol are inoculated with the *E. coli* strain XL1-Blue harbouring the plasmids pBScyclo and pACYCgcpE (see example 5 to 6). The cells are grown in a shaking culture at 37 °C overnight. At an optical density (600 nm) of 4.8 to 5.0, 30 mg (0.1 mmol) of cytidine, 300 mg (0.94 mmol) of DL- $\alpha$ -glycerol 3-phosphate and 10 ml of 1 M NaKHPO<sub>4</sub>, pH 7.2, are added. After 30 minutes, a mixture of 2.6  $\mu$ mol [2-<sup>14</sup>C]1-deoxy-D-xylulose (15  $\mu$ Ci  $\mu$ mol<sup>-1</sup>) (Wungsintaweekul et al., 2001) and 1 ml of crude [U-<sup>13</sup>C<sub>5</sub>]1-deoxy-D-xylulose (0.02 mmol) (see examples 8 and 10) are added. After 1.5 h, cells are harvested and centrifuged for 10 min at 5,000 rpm and 4 °C. The cells are washed with water containing 0.9 % NaCl and centrifuged as described above. The cells are suspended in a mixture of 20 mM NaF (2 ml) and methanol (2 ml), cooled on ice and sonified 3 x 15 sec with a Branson Sonifier 250 (Branson SONIC Power Company) set to 90 % duty cycle output, control value of 4. The suspension is centrifuged at 15,000 rpm for 15 min. The radioactivity of the supernatant is measured by scintillation counting (Beckmann, LS 7800). 10 % of the radioactivity initially added as <sup>14</sup>C labelled 1-deoxy-D-xylulose is detected in the supernatant. Aliquots are analysed by TLC and HPLC, as described in example 19, and the products are purified as described in example 20. On basis of these data, 1-hydroxy-2-methyl-2-butenyl 4-diphosphate and 2-C-methyl-D-erythritol 2,4-cyclodiphosphate were identified as products at a molar ratio of 7 : 3 (see also examples 17 and 18).

#### Example 17

Incorporation experiment with recombinant *Escherichia coli* XL1-pBScyclo-pACYCgcpE using [U-<sup>13</sup>C<sub>5</sub>]- or [3,4,5-<sup>13</sup>C<sub>3</sub>]1-deoxy-D-xylulose

0.2 litre of Terrific Broth (TB) medium containing 36 mg of ampicillin and 2.5 mg of



chloramphenicol are inoculated with the *E. coli* strain XL1-Blue harbouring the plasmids pBScyclo and pACYCgcpE. The cells are grown in a shaking culture at 37 °C for overnight. At an optical density (600 nm) of 4.8 - 5.0, 30 mg (0.1 mmol) of cytidine, 300 mg (0.93 mmol) of DL- $\alpha$ -glycerol 3-phosphate and 10 ml of 1 M NaH<sub>2</sub>PO<sub>4</sub>, pH 7.2, are added. After 30 minutes, 3 ml of crude [3,4,5-<sup>13</sup>C<sub>3</sub>]- or [U-<sup>13</sup>C<sub>5</sub>]1-deoxy-D-xylulose (0.05 mmol) (see examples 8, 9, and 10) are added. Aliquots of 25 ml are taken at time intervals of 1 h and centrifuged for 20 min at 5,000 rpm and 4 °C. The cells are washed with water containing 0.9 % NaCl and centrifuged as described above. The cells are suspended in 700  $\mu$ l of 20 mM NaF in D<sub>2</sub>O or in 700  $\mu$ l of a mixture of methanol and D<sub>2</sub>O (6:4; v/v) containing 10 mM NaF, cooled on ice and sonified 3 x 10 sec with a Branson Sonifier 250 (Branson SONIC Power Company) set to 90 % duty cycle output, control value of 4 output. The suspension is centrifuged at 15,000 rpm for 15 min. NMR spectra of the cell free extracts are recorded directly with a Bruker AVANCE DRX 500 spectrometer (Karlsruhe, Germany). In order to avoid degradation during work-up, the structures of the products are determined by NMR spectroscopy without further purification (see example 18).

### Example 18

#### Structure determination of 1-hydroxy-2-methyl-2-butenyl 4-diphosphate

The <sup>1</sup>H-decoupled <sup>13</sup>C NMR spectrum using [U-<sup>13</sup>C<sub>5</sub>]1-deoxy-D-xylulose as starting material displays 5 <sup>13</sup>C-<sup>13</sup>C coupled signals belonging to 2C-methyl-D-erythritol 2,4-cyclodiphosphate (Herz et al., 2000) and 5 <sup>13</sup>C-<sup>13</sup>C coupled signals at 14.7, 64.5, 68.6, 122.7 and 139.5 ppm (Table 2) belonging to an unknown metabolite. The chemical shifts of the unknown metabolite suggest a double bond motif (signals at 122.7 and 139.5 ppm), a methyl group (signal at 14.7 ppm), and two carbon atoms (signals at 64.5 and 68.6 ppm) connected to OR (R=unknown). The three signals accounting for carbon atoms with sp<sup>3</sup> hybridisation (14.7, 64.5 and 68.5 ppm) show <sup>13</sup>C-<sup>13</sup>C coupling to one adjacent <sup>13</sup>C atom with coupling constants of 40 - 50 Hz (Table 2). The signal at 122.7 ppm shows <sup>13</sup>C couplings to two adjacent <sup>13</sup>C neighbours (coupling constants, 74 and 50 Hz), whereas the signal at 141.5 ppm shows <sup>13</sup>C couplings to three neighboured <sup>13</sup>C atoms (coupling constants, 74, 43 and 43 Hz). In conjunction with the chemical shift topology, this coupling signature is indicative for a 2-methyl-2-butenyl skeleton. HMQC and HMQC-TOCSY experiments reveal the <sup>1</sup>H NMR chemical shifts (Table 2), as well as <sup>13</sup>C-<sup>1</sup>H and <sup>1</sup>H-<sup>1</sup>H spin systems (Table 3). More specifically, the <sup>13</sup>C NMR signal at 122.7

ppm correlates to a  $^1\text{H}$  NMR signal at 5.6 ppm which is in the typical chemical shift range for H-atoms attached to CC double bonds, whereas the signal at 139.5 ppm gives no  $^{13}\text{C}$ - $^1\text{H}$  correlations. The signals at 64.5 and 68.6 ppm give  $^{13}\text{C}$ - $^1\text{H}$  correlations to  $^1\text{H}$ -signals at 4.5 and 3.9 ppm, respectively. The methyl signal at 14.7 ppm correlates to a proton signal at 1.5 ppm. In connection with  $^{13}\text{C}$ - $^{13}\text{C}$  coupling patterns (Table 2), as well as with  $^1\text{H}$ - $^{13}\text{C}$  long range correlations (HMBC experiment, Table 3), these data establish a 1,4-dihydroxy-2-methyl-2-butenyl system.

Starting from [3,4,5- $^{13}\text{C}_3$ ]1-deoxy-D-xylulose as feeding material three signals at 64.5, 68.6 and 122.7 ppm accounting for atoms 4, 1 and 3, respectively, of the new product are observed. It can be concluded that the carbon atoms at 1, 3 and 4 of the new product are biogenetically equivalent to the carbon atoms 3, 4 and 5 of [3,4,5- $^{13}\text{C}_3$ ]1-deoxy-D-xylulose 5-phosphate. This coupling topology is similar to the coupling pattern of 2C-methyl-D-erythritol 4-phosphate (see example 13) confirming that the new compound is derived via 2C-methyl-D-erythritol 4-phosphate.

The C-4 and C-3  $^{13}\text{C}$  NMR signals at 64.5 and 122.7 ppm show  $^{13}\text{C}$ - $^{31}\text{P}$  coupling of 5.5 and 8.0 Hz, respectively. These couplings indicate the presence of a phosphate or pyrophosphate group at position 4 of the 2-methyl-2-butenyl skeleton.

In line with this observation, the  $^1\text{H}$ -decoupled  $^{31}\text{P}$  NMR spectrum of the product displays a doublet at -9.2 ( $^{31}\text{P}$ - $^{31}\text{P}$  coupling constant, 20.9 Hz) and a double-double-doublet at -10.6 ppm ( $^{31}\text{P}$ - $^{13}\text{C}$  coupling constants, 5.8 and 7.4 Hz,  $^{31}\text{P}$ - $^{31}\text{P}$  coupling constant, 20.9 Hz). Without  $^1\text{H}$ -decoupling, the  $^{31}\text{P}$  NMR signal at -10.6 ppm is broadened whereas the signal at -9.2 ppm is not affected by  $^1\text{H}$  coupling. The chemical shifts as well as the observed coupling pattern confirm the presence of a free diphosphate moiety at position 4.

In summary, all these data establish the structure as 1-hydroxy-2-methyl-2-butenyl 4-diphosphate.

Table 2. NMR data of 1-hydroxy-2-methyl-2-butenyl 4-diphosphate

Position	Chemical shifts, ppm			Coupling constants, Hz		
	$^1\text{H}^a$	$^{13}\text{C}^b$	$^{31}\text{P}^c$	$J_{\text{PC}}$	$J_{\text{PP}}$	$J_{\text{CC}}$
1	3.91	68.6 <sup>d,e</sup>				43.0 <sup>e</sup> , 5.5 <sup>d</sup> , 3.5 <sup>d</sup>
2		139.5 <sup>d,e</sup>				74.3 <sup>e</sup> , 43.3 <sup>e</sup> , 43.3 <sup>e</sup>
2-Methyl	1.51	14.7 <sup>e</sup>				42.2 <sup>e</sup> , 4.0 <sup>e</sup> , 4.0 <sup>e</sup>
3	5.57	122.7 <sup>e</sup>		8.0 <sup>d</sup>		73.9 <sup>e</sup> , 49.8 <sup>d</sup> , 4.0 <sup>d</sup>
4	4.46	64.5 <sup>d,e</sup>		5.5 <sup>d</sup>		49.3 <sup>d</sup> , 5.5 <sup>d</sup>
$\text{P}_\beta$			-9.2		20.9	
$\text{P}_\alpha$			-10.6	5.8 <sup>d</sup> , 7.4 <sup>d</sup>	20.9	

<sup>a</sup>referenced to external trimethylsilylpropane sulfonate.<sup>b</sup>referenced to external trimethylsilylpropane sulfonate.<sup>c</sup>referenced to external 85 % orthophosphoric acid.<sup>d</sup>observed with  $[1,3,4\text{-}^{13}\text{C}_3]$ 1-hydroxy-2-methyl-2-butenyl 4-diphosphate<sup>e</sup>observed with  $[\text{U-}^{13}\text{C}_5]$ 1-hydroxy-2-methyl-2-butenyl 4-diphosphateTable 3. Correlation pattern of  $[1,3,4\text{-}^{13}\text{C}_3]$ 1-hydroxy-2-methyl-2-butenyl 4-diphosphate and of  $[\text{U-}^{13}\text{C}_5]$ 1-hydroxy-2-methyl-2-butenyl 4-diphosphate

NMR Correlation pattern			
Position	HMQC	HMQC-TOCSY	HMBC
1	1 <sup>a,b</sup>	1 <sup>a,b</sup>	2-methyl <sup>a</sup> , 2 <sup>a</sup>
2			
2-methyl	2-methyl <sup>b</sup>	2-methyl <sup>b</sup>	
3	3 <sup>a,b</sup>	3 <sup>a,b</sup> , 4 <sup>a,b</sup>	2-methyl <sup>a</sup> , 1 <sup>a</sup>
4	4 <sup>a,b</sup>	4 <sup>a,b</sup> , 3 <sup>a,b</sup>	

<sup>a</sup>observed with  $[1,3,4\text{-}^{13}\text{C}_3]$ 1-hydroxy-2-methyl-2-butenyl 4-diphosphate<sup>b</sup>observed with  $[\text{U-}^{13}\text{C}_5]$ 1-hydroxy-2-methyl-2-butenyl 4-diphosphate

Example 19

## Detection of phosphorylated metabolites of the mevalonate-independent pathway

## Method A) By a TLC method

Aliquots (10 µl) of the cell-free extracts from recombinant cells prepared as described above (see example 16) are spotted on a Polygram® SIL NH-R thin layer plate (Macherey-Nagel, Düren, Germany). The TLC plate is then developed in a solvent system of n-propanol: ethyl acetate: water; 6:1:3 (v/v/v). The running time is about 4 h. The radio chromatogram is monitored and evaluated by a Phosphor Imager (Storm 860, Molecular Dynamics, USA). The  $R_f$ -values of the compounds under study are shown in Table 4.

Table 4:  $R_f$ -values of precursors and intermediates of the mevalonate-independent terpenoid pathway

Chemical compound	$R_f$ -value
1-deoxy-D-xylulose	0.80
1-deoxy-D-xylulose 5-phosphate	0.5
2C-methyl-D-erythritol 4-phosphate	0.42
4-diphosphocytidyl-2C-methyl-D-erythritol	0.33
4-diphosphocytidyl-2C-methyl-D-erythritol 2-phosphate	0.27
2C-methyl-D-erythritol 2,4-cyclodiphosphate	0.47
1-hydroxy-2-methyl-2-butenyl 4-diphosphate	0.17

## Method B) By a HPLC method

Aliquots (100 µl) of the cell-free extracts from recombinant cells prepared as described above (see example 16), are analyzed by HPLC using a column of Multospher 120 RP 18-AQ-5 (4.6 x 250 mm, particle size 5 µm, CS-Chromatographic Service GmbH, Langerwehe, Germany) that has been equilibrated for 15 min with 10 mM tetrabutylammonium hydrogensulfate (TBAS), pH 6.0, at a flow rate of 0.75 ml min<sup>-1</sup>. After injection of the sample, the column is developed for 20 min with 10 mM TBAS, then for 60 min with a linear gradient of 0 - 42 % (v/v)

methanol in 10 mM TBAS. The effluent is monitored by a continuous-flow radio detector (Beta-RAM, Biostep GmbH, Jahnsdorf, Germany). The retention volumes of the compounds under study are shown in Table 5.

Table 5: Retention volumes of precursors and intermediates of the mevalonate-independent terpenoid pathway

Chemical compound	Retention volume [ml]
1-deoxy-D-xylulose	6.0
1-deoxy-D-xylulose 5-phosphate	15
2C-methyl-D-erythritol 4-phosphate	13.5
4-diphosphocytidyl-2C-methyl-D-erythritol	30.8
4-diphosphocytidyl-2C-methyl-D-erythritol 2-phosphate	41.3
2C-methyl-D-erythritol 2,4-cyclodiphosphate	31.5
1-hydroxy-2-methyl-2-butenyl 4-diphosphate	42.8

#### Example 20

##### Purification of 1-hydroxy-2-methyl-2-butenyl 4-diphosphate

The crude cell free extract obtained from the feeding experiment with recombinant *Escherichia coli* XL1-pBSscyclo-pACYCgcpE using [2-<sup>14</sup>C]- and [U-<sup>13</sup>C<sub>5</sub>]1-deoxy-D-xylulose (see example 16) is lyophilized. The residue is dissolved in 600 µl of water and centrifuged for 10 min at 14,000 ppm. Aliquots of 90 µl are applied on a column of Nucleosil 10 SB (4.6 x 250 mm, Macherey & Nagel, Düren, Germany) which is developed with a linear gradient of 0.1 - 0.25 M ammonium formate in 70 ml at a flow rate of 2 ml min<sup>-1</sup>. The retention volumes for 2C-methyl-D-erythritol-2,4-cyclodiphosphate and 1-hydroxy-2-methyl-2-butenyl 4-diphosphate are 25 and 44 ml, respectively. Fractions are collected and lyophilized. NMR data of 1-hydroxy-2-methyl-2-butenyl 4-diphosphate are identical with the data shown in example 18, Table 2.

#### Example 21

Construction of a vector carrying the *xylB*, *dxr*, *ispD*, *ispE*, *ispF* and *ispG* genes of *Escherichia coli* capable for transcription and expression of D-xylulokinase, DXP reductoisomerase, CDP-

ME synthase, CDP-ME kinase cMEPP synthase and 1-hydroxy-2-methyl-2-butenyl 4-diphosphate synthase

The *E. coli* ORF *ispG* (accession no. gb AE000338) from base pair (bp) position 372 to 1204 is amplified by PCR using chromosomal *E. coli* DNA as template. The reaction mixture contains 10 pmol of the primer 5'-GCGGGAGACCGCGGGAGGAGAAATTAACCATGCATAACCAGGCTCCAATTCG-3', 10 pmol of the primer 5'-CGCTTCCCAGCGGCCGCTTATTTTTCAACCTGCTGAACG-3', 20 ng of chromosomal DNA, 2 U of Taq DNA polymerase (Eurogentec) and 20 nmol of dNTPs in a total volume of 100 µl containing 1.5 mM MgCl<sub>2</sub>, 50 mM KCl, 10 mM Tris-hydrochloride, pH 8.8 and 0.1 % (w/w) Triton X-100.

The mixture is denaturated for 3 min at 94 °C. Then 30 PCR cycles for 60 sec at 94 °C, 60 sec at 50 °C and 90 sec at 72 °C followed. After further incubation for 10 min at 72 °C, the mixture is cooled to 4 °C. An aliquot of 2 µl is subjected to agarose gel electrophoresis.

The PCR amplificate is purified with the PCR purification kit from Qiagen (Hilden).

1.4 µg of the vector pBScyclo (Example 5) and 0.8 µg of the purified PCR product are digested with *Sac*II and *Not*I in order to produce DNA fragments with overlapping ends. The restriction mixtures are prepared according to the conditions supplied by the customer (NEB) and are incubated for 3 h at 37 °C. Digested vector DNA and PCR product are purified using the PCR purification kit from Qiagen.

20 ng of the purified vector DNA and 18 ng of the purified PCR product are ligated together with 1 U of T4-Ligase (Gibco), 2 µl of T4-Ligase buffer (Gibco) in a total volume of 10 µl, yielding the plasmid pBScyclogcpE. The ligation mixture is incubated for 2 h at 25 °C. 1 µl of the ligation mixture is transformed into electrocompetent *E. coli* XL1-Blue cells. The plasmid pBScyclogcpE is isolated with the plasmid isolation kit from Qiagen.

The DNA insert of the plasmid pBScyclogcpE is sequenced by the automated dideoxynucleotide method using an ABI Prism 377™ DNA sequencer from Perkin Elmer with the ABI Prism™ Sequencing Analysis Software from Applied Biosystems Divisions. It is identical with the DNA sequence of the database entry (gb AE000338). The DNA sequence of

the vector construct pBScyclogcpE is shown in Annex H.

### Example 22

Construction of a vector carrying the *xylB*, *dxr*, *ispD*, *ispE*, *ispF*, *ispG* and *lytB* genes of *Escherichia coli* capable for transcription and expression of D-xylulokinase, DXP reductoisomerase, CDP-ME synthase, CDP-ME kinase, cMEPP synthase, 1-hydroxy-2-methyl-2-butenyl 4-diphosphate synthase and LytB

The *E. coli* ORF *lytB* (accession no. gb AE005179) from base pair (bp) position 7504 to 8454 is amplified by PCR using chromosomal *E. coli* DNA as template. The reaction mixture contains 10 pmol of the primer 5' - AAATCGGAGCTCGAGGAGAAATTAACCATGCAGATCCTGTTGGCC-3', 10 pmol of the primer 5'-GCTGCTCCGCGGTTAATCGACTTCACGAATATCG-3', 20 ng of chromosomal DNA, 2 U of Taq DNA polymerase (Eurogentec) and 20 nmol of dNTPs in a total volume of 100 µl containing 1.5 mM MgCl<sub>2</sub>, 50 mM KCl, 10 mM Tris-hydrochloride, pH 8.8 and 0.1 % (w/w) Triton X-100.

The mixture is denaturated for 3 min at 94 °C. Then 30 PCR cycles for 45 sec at 94 °C, 45 sec at 50 °C and 60 sec at 72 °C followed. After further incubation for 10 min at 72 °C, the mixture is cooled to 4 °C. An aliquot of 2 µl is subjected to agarose gel electrophoresis.

The PCR amplificate is purified with the PCR purification kit from Qiagen (Hilden).

1.3 µg of the vector pBScyclogcpE (Example 21) and 0.7 µg of the purified PCR product are digested with *SacI* and *SacII* in order to produce DNA fragments with overlapping ends. The restriction mixtures are prepared according to the conditions supplied by the customer (NEB) and are incubated for 3 h at 37 °C. Digested vector DNA and PCR product are purified using the PCR purification kit from Qiagen.

20 ng of the purified vector DNA and 16 ng of the purified PCR product are ligated together with 1 U of T4-Ligase (Gibco), 2 µl of T4-Ligase buffer (Gibco) in a total volume of 10 µl, yielding the plasmid pBScyclogcpElytB. The ligation mixture is incubated for 2 h at 25 °C. 1 µl of the ligation mixture is transformed into electrocompetent *E. coli* XL1-Blue cells. The plasmid pBScyclogcpElytB is isolated with the plasmid isolation kit from Qiagen.

The DNA insert of the plasmid pBScyclogcpElytB is sequenced by the automated dideoxynucleotide method using an ABI Prism 377™ DNA sequencer from Perkin Elmer with the ABI Prism™ Sequencing Analysis Software from Applied Biosystems Divisions. It is identical with the DNA sequence of the database entry (gb AE005179).

#### Example 23

Incorporation experiment with recombinant *Escherichia coli* XL1-pBScyclogcpE using [U-<sup>13</sup>C<sub>5</sub>]1-deoxy-D-xylulose

0.1 litre of Terrific Broth (TB) medium containing 18 mg of ampicillin are inoculated with *E. coli* strain XL1-Blue harbouring the plasmid pBScyclogcpE. The cells are grown in a shaking culture at 37 °C overnight. At an optical density (600 nm) of 4.8 – 5.0, 30 mg (0.1 mmol) of cytidine are added. A solution containing 1.2 g of lithium lactate (12.5 mmol), 6 ml of crude [U-<sup>13</sup>C<sub>5</sub>]1-deoxy-D-xylulose (0.05 mmol) (see examples 8, 9 and 10) in 0.1 M Tris hydrochloride (pH=7.5) at a final volume of 30 ml are added continuously within 2 hours. Aliquots of 25 ml are taken at time intervals of 1 h and centrifuged for 20 min at 5,000 rpm and 4 °C. The cells are washed with water containing 0.9 % NaCl and centrifuged as described above. The cells are suspended in 700 µl of 20 mM NaF in D<sub>2</sub>O or in 700 µl of a mixture of methanol and D<sub>2</sub>O (6:4, v/v) containing 10 mM NaF, cooled on ice and sonified 3 x 10 sec with a Branson Sonifier 250 (Branson SONIC Power Company) set to 90 % duty cycle output, control value of 4 output. The suspension is centrifuged at 15,000 rpm for 15 min. NMR spectra of the cell free extracts are recorded directly with a Bruker AVANCE DRX 500 spectrometer (Karlsruhe, Germany). In order to avoid degradation during work-up, the structures of the products are determined by NMR spectroscopy without further purification.

The relative amount of 1-hydroxy-2-methyl-2-butenyl 4-diphosphate to 2C-methyl-D-erythritol 2,4-cyclodiphosphate could be raised by a factor of approximately 2-3 by the addition of lithium lactate to the medium.

#### Example 24

Preparation of (E)-1-hydroxy-2-methyl-2-butenyl diphosphate triammonium salt (8)



General. Chemicals are obtained from Acros Organics (Fisher Scientific GmbH, Schwerte, Germany), SIGMA-ALDRICH (Deisenhofen, Germany), MERCK (Darmstadt, Germany) and used without further purification. Solvents are used distilled and/or dried. Chromatography is performed on silica gel 60 (230-400 mesh, Fluka Riedel-de Haen, Taufkirchen, Germany), DOWEX 50 WX8 (200-400 mesh, SERVA, Heidelberg, Germany), and Cellulose (Avicel, Cellulose mikrokristallin, Merck, Darmstadt, Germany). TLC is performed on silica gel 60 F<sub>254</sub> plastic sheets (MERCK) or cellulose F plastic sheets (MERCK), detection by anisaldehyde solution (anisaldehyde:H<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>:HAc 0.5:1:50 v/v/v). NMR-spectra are recorded on BRUKER AMX 400, DRX 500, and AC 250 spectrometer at room temperature.

**Acetonyl tetrahydropyranyl ether (12)** (Hagiwara *et al.*, 1984).

A mixture of 339 mg (1.35 mmol) of pyridinium-toluene-4-sulfonate, 9.35 ml (10.0 g, 0.135 mol) of hydroxyacetone, and 24.7 ml (22.7 g, 0.270 mol) of 3,4-dihydro-2H-pyran is stirred at room temperature for 2.5 h. Residual 3,4-dihydro-2H-pyran is removed under reduced pressure. The crude mixture is purified by FC on silicagel (hexanes/acetone 4:1, 6.5 × 20 cm) to yield 18.7 g (0.118 mol, 88%) of a colorless liquid.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, 500 MHz) δ 4.62 (t, *J* = 3.6 Hz, 1H), 4.22 (d, *J* = 17.3 Hz, 1H), 4.09 (d, *J* = 17.3 Hz, 1H), 3.83-3.79 (m, 1H), 3.51-3.47 (m, 1H), 2.15 (s, 3H), 1.87-1.49 (m, 6H); <sup>13</sup>C NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, 126 MHz) δ 206.7, 98.7, 72.3, 62.3, 30.2, 26.5, 25.2, 19.2; MS (CI, isobutane) *m/z* 159 [M + 1]<sup>+</sup>.

**(E,Z)-Ethyl-2-methyl-1-tetrahydropyranyloxy-but-2-enoate (13)** (Watanabe *et al.*, 1996).

33.0 g (94.8 mmol) of (ethoxycarbonylmethylen)-triphenylphosphorane are dissolved in 500 ml of dry toluene under nitrogen atmosphere at room temperature. Then, 10.0 g (63.2 mmol) of acetonyl tetrahydropyranyl ether 12 are added and the mixture is heated to reflux. After 39 h at this temperature the solvent is evaporated *under reduced pressure* to yield an orange oil. Major amounts of triphenylphosphin oxide are precipitated by the addition of 100 ml hexanes/acetone 9:1. After filtration the filtrate is concentrated and another 100 ml of hexanes/acetone 9:1 are added. The solid is filtered off and the solvent removed to yield 18 g of an orange oil that is purified by FC on silicagel (hexanes/acetone 9:1, 6.5 × 28 cm) to yield 12.9 g (56.5 mmol, 89%) of a mixture of (E)-13/(Z)-13 = 5:1.

(E)-(13). <sup>1</sup>H NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, 500 MHz) δ 5.96 (q, *J* = 1.4 Hz, 1H), 4.62 (t, *J* = 3.5 Hz, 1H), 4.20 (dd, *J* = 15.5 Hz, 1.3 Hz, 1H), 4.14 (q, *J* = 7.1 Hz, 2H), 3.93 (dd, *J* = 15.6, 1.3 Hz, 1H), 3.84-

3.79 (m, 1H), 3.52-3.48 (m, 1H), 2.08 (d,  $J = 1.4$  Hz, 3H), 1.88-1.50 (m, 6H), 1.26 (t,  $J = 7.1$  Hz, 3H);  $^{13}\text{C}$  NMR ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ , 126 MHz)  $\delta$  166.8, 154.7, 114.5, 98.0, 70.6, 62.0, 59.7, 30.3, 25.3, 19.1, 15.9, 14.3; MS (CI, isobutane)  $m/z$  229  $[\text{M} + 1]^+$ .

**(Z)-(13).**  $^1\text{H}$  NMR ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ , 500 MHz)  $\delta$  5.71 (q,  $J = 1.4$  Hz, 1H), 4.60 (t,  $J = 3.6$  Hz, 1H), 4.20 (dd,  $J = 15.5$  Hz, 1.3 Hz, 1H), 4.11 (q,  $J = 7.1$  Hz, 2H), 3.93 (dd,  $J = 15.6$ , 1.3 Hz, 1H), 3.84-3.79 (m, 1H), 3.52-3.48 (m, 1H), 1.97 (d,  $J = 1.4$  Hz, 3H), 1.88-1.50 (m, 6H), 1.24 (t,  $J = 7.1$  Hz, 3H);  $^{13}\text{C}$  NMR ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ , 126 MHz)  $\delta$  165.9, 156.8, 116.9, 98.7, 66.5, 62.3, 59.8, 30.6, 25.3, 21.9, 19.5, 14.3; MS (CI, isobutane)  $m/z$  229  $[\text{M} + 1]^+$ .

**(E,Z)-2-Methyl 1-tetrahydropyranyloxy-but-2-ene-4-ol (14)** (Watanabe *et al.*, 1996).

A solution of ester 13 (8.73 g, 38.2 mmol) in 100 ml of dry  $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$  is cooled to  $-78^\circ\text{C}$ . Then, 91.8 ml (91.8 mmol) of 1.0 M DIBAH in hexanes are added slowly under an atmosphere of nitrogen. The resulting solution is stirred for 3 h at  $-78^\circ\text{C}$  before the reaction is quenched by the addition of 1.5 ml of 1 M NaOH. After warming to room temperature the solvent is removed *under reduced pressure*. The resulting gummy residue is widely dissolved by adding twice 100 ml of MeOH. The resulting mixture is passed through a column of  $\text{SiO}_2$ , evaporated from the solvent and then loaded on a column of  $\text{SiO}_2/\text{Na}_2\text{SO}_4$  that is purged with 1400 ml of MeOH. Evaporation of the solvent gives 9.5 g of a colorless liquid that is purified by FC on silica gel (hexanes/acetone 1:3,  $6.5 \times 16$  cm) to yield 6.98 g (37.4 mmol, 98%) of a colorless liquid **(E)-14/(Z)-14 = 6:1**.

**(E)-(14).**  $^1\text{H}$  NMR ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ , 500 MHz)  $\delta$  5.68 (tq,  $J = 6.6$ , 1.3 Hz, 1H), 4.60 (t,  $J = 3.6$  Hz, 1H), 4.20 (d,  $J = 6.8$  Hz, 2H), 4.12 (d,  $J = 12.0$  Hz, 1H), 3.87-3.82 (m, 1H), 3.85 (d,  $J = 12.5$  Hz, 1H), 3.52-3.48 (m, 1H), 1.86-1.48 (m, 6H), 1.69 (s, 3H);  $^{13}\text{C}$  NMR ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ , 126 MHz)  $\delta$  135.7, 125.4, 97.8, 71.9, 62.1, 59.1, 30.5, 25.4, 19.4, 14.1; MS (CI, isobutane)  $m/z$  169  $[\text{M} - \text{H}_2\text{O} + 1]^+$ .

**(Z)-(14).**  $^1\text{H}$  NMR ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ , 500 MHz)  $\delta$  5.64 (tq,  $J = 6.6$ , 1.3 Hz, 1H), 4.63 (t,  $J = 3.3$  Hz, 1H), 4.20 (d,  $J = 6.8$  Hz, 2H), 4.15 (d,  $J = 11.8$  Hz, 1H), 3.87-3.82 (m, 1H), 3.83 (d,  $J = 11.3$  Hz, 1H), 3.52-3.48 (m, 1H), 1.86-1.48 (m, 6H), 1.79 (s, 3H);  $^{13}\text{C}$  NMR ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ , 126 MHz)  $\delta$  136.2, 128.6, 96.6, 65.1, 61.8, 58.1, 30.3, 25.3, 21.9, 19.0; MS (CI, isobutane)  $m/z$  169  $[\text{M} - \text{H}_2\text{O} + 1]^+$ .

**(E,Z)-4-Chloro-2-methyl 1-tetrahydropyranyloxy-but-2-en (15)** (Hwang *et al.*, 1984).

To a solution of alcohol 14 (1.00 g, 5.37 mmol) in 10 ml of dry  $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$  are added 918 mg (7.52 mmol) of DMAP in 10 ml of dry  $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$  and 1.23 g (6.44 mmol) of *p*-TsCl in 10 ml of dry

CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>. The resulting solution is stirred at room temperature for 1 h. After evaporation of the solvent *under reduced pressure* the residue is purified by FC on silica gel (CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>, 5 × 20 cm) to obtain 693 mg (3.39 mmol, 63%) of a colorless liquid (E)-15/(Z)-15 = 6:1.

(E)-(15). <sup>1</sup>H NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, 500 MHz) δ 5.77 (tq, *J* = 8.0, 1.5 Hz, 1H), 4.64 (t, *J* = 3.6 Hz, 1H), 4.18 (d, *J* = 12.8 Hz, 1H), 4.15 (d, *J* = 8.0 Hz, 2H), 3.92 (d, *J* = 12.8 Hz, 1H), 3.90-3.86 (m, 1H), 3.59-3.52 (m, 1H), 1.92-1.52 (m, 6H), 1.77 (s, 3H); <sup>13</sup>C NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, 126 MHz) δ 138.6, 121.7, 97.8, 71.3, 62.1, 40.2, 30.5, 25.4, 19.3, 13.9; MS (CI, isobutane) *m/z* 205 [M + 1]<sup>+</sup>.

(Z)-(15). <sup>1</sup>H NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, 500 MHz) δ 5.65 (t, *J* = 8.1 Hz, 1H), 4.61 (t, *J* = 3.6 Hz, 1H), 4.18 (d, *J* = 12.8 Hz, 1H), 4.15 (d, *J* = 8.0 Hz, 2H), 3.92 (d, *J* = 12.8 Hz, 1H), 3.90-3.86 (m, 1H), 3.59-3.52 (m, 1H), 1.92-1.52 (m, 6H), 1.86 (s, 3H); <sup>13</sup>C NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, 126 MHz) δ 138.3, 124.6, 97.5, 64.7, 62.2, 40.1, 30.5, 25.4, 21.8, 19.4; MS (CI, isobutane) *m/z* 205 [M + 1]<sup>+</sup>.

**(E,Z)-2-Methyl 1-tetrahydropyranyloxy-but-2-enyl diphosphate triammonium salt (16)**  
(Davisson *et al.*, 1986).

To a solution of chloride 15 (260 mg, 1.27 mmol) in 1.3 ml of MeCN a solution of 1.38 g (1.52 mmol) tris(tetra-*n*-butylammonium) hydrogen pyrophosphate in 3.0 ml of MeCN is added slowly at room temperature, obtaining an orange-red solution. The reaction is followed by <sup>1</sup>H-NMR, taking advantage of the up field shift of the multiplet of H-3. After 2 h the reaction is finished and the solvent removed *under reduced pressure*. The orange oil is dissolved in 2.5 ml of H<sub>2</sub>O and passed through a column of DOWEX 50 WX8 (2.5 × 3 cm) cation-exchange resin (NH<sub>4</sub><sup>+</sup> form) that has been equilibrated with two column volumes (40 ml) of 25 mM NH<sub>4</sub>HCO<sub>3</sub>. The column is eluted with 60 ml of 25 mM NH<sub>4</sub>HCO<sub>3</sub>. The resulting solution is lyophilized, dissolved in 5 ml of isopropanol/100 mM NH<sub>4</sub>HCO<sub>3</sub> 1:1 and loaded on a cellulose column (2 × 18 cm) that is eluted by isopropanol/100 mM NH<sub>4</sub>HCO<sub>3</sub> 1:1. The effluent is lyophilized obtaining 495 mg (1.25 mmol, 98%) of (E)-16/(Z)-16 = 6:1 as a white solid.

(E)-(16). <sup>1</sup>H NMR (D<sub>2</sub>O, 500 MHz) δ 5.52 (tq, *J* = 6.8 Hz, 1H), 4.65 (s, 1H), 4.34 (t, *J* = 7.0 Hz, 2H), 3.98 (d, *J* = 12.3 Hz, 1H), 3.84 (d, *J* = 12.1 Hz, 1H), 3.74-3.70 (m, 1H), 3.42-3.38 (m, 1H), 1.61-1.57 (m, 2H), 1.54 (s, 3H), 1.40-1.32 (m, 4H); <sup>13</sup>C NMR (D<sub>2</sub>O, 126 MHz) δ 136.4, 123.9 (dd, *J* = 8.0, 2.3 Hz), 98.5, 72.5, 63.2, 62.2 (d, *J* = 5.3 Hz), 29.9, 24.5, 19.0, 13.4; <sup>31</sup>P NMR (D<sub>2</sub>O, 101 MHz) δ -5.62 (d, *J* = 20.9 Hz), -7.57 (d, *J* = 20.8 Hz).

(Z)-(16). <sup>1</sup>H NMR (D<sub>2</sub>O, 500 MHz) δ 5.52 (t, *J* = 6.8, 1H), 4.65 (s, 1H), 4.31 (t, *J* = 7.1 Hz, 2H), 3.98 (d, *J* = 12.3 Hz, 1H), 3.84 (d, *J* = 12.1 Hz, 1H), 3.74-3.70 (m, 1H), 3.42-3.38 (m, 1H), 1.64

(s, 3H), 1.61-1.57 (m, 2H), 1.40-1.32 (m, 4H);  $^{13}\text{C}$  NMR ( $\text{D}_2\text{O}$ , 126 MHz)  $\delta$  136.3, 125.8 (d,  $J$  = 8.6 Hz), 98.6, 72.5, 63.2, 61.8 (d,  $J$  = 5.1 Hz), 29.9, 24.5, 20.8, 19.0;  $^{31}\text{P}$  NMR ( $\text{D}_2\text{O}$ , 101 MHz)  $\delta$  -5.69 (d,  $J$  = 20.8 Hz), -7.68 (d,  $J$  = 20.8 Hz).

**(E,Z)-1-Hydroxy-2-methyl-but-2-enyl diphosphate triammonium salt (8)** (Davisson *et al.*, 1986).

268 mg (0.675 mmol) of protected pyrophosphate **16** are dissolved in 2.0 ml of  $\text{D}_2\text{O}$  and the pH is adjusted to 1 by addition of 40  $\mu\text{l}$  of 37% DCl in  $\text{D}_2\text{O}$ . After 1 min at this pH the solution is neutralized by addition of 40  $\mu\text{l}$  of 40% NaOD in  $\text{D}_2\text{O}$  and an  $^1\text{H}$  NMR is measured that demonstrated 50% deprotection. The procedure is repeated until deprotection is finished and just small amounts of decomposition product are formed to get in total 7 min at pH 1. Purification is performed by loading the neutral solution that is diluted by addition of 2 ml of isopropanol/100 mM  $\text{NH}_4\text{HCO}_3$  1:1 on a cellulose column (isopropanol/100 mM  $\text{NH}_4\text{HCO}_3$  1:1,  $2 \times 10.5$  cm) to yield 193 mg (0.616 mmol, 91%) of a white solid of (E)-**8**/(Z)-**8** = 7:1.

**(E)-8**.  $^1\text{H}$  NMR ( $\text{D}_2\text{O}$ , 500 MHz)  $\delta$  5.51 (tq,  $J$  = 6.8, 1.2 Hz, 1H), 4.41 (t,  $J$  = 7.2 Hz, 2H), 3.90 (s, 2H), 1.59 (s, 3H);  $^{13}\text{C}$  NMR ( $\text{D}_2\text{O}$ , 126 MHz)  $\delta$  139.8, 120.6 (d,  $J$  = 7.7 Hz), 66.5, 62.4 (d,  $J$  = 5.3 Hz), 13.2;  $^{31}\text{P}$  NMR ( $\text{D}_2\text{O}$ , 101 MHz)  $\delta$  -4.48 (d,  $J$  = 20.8 Hz), -7.06 (d,  $J$  = 20.8 Hz).

**(Z)-8**.  $^1\text{H}$  NMR ( $\text{D}_2\text{O}$ , 500 MHz)  $\delta$  5.49 (tm,  $J$  = 6.8 Hz, 1H), 4.41 (t,  $J$  = 7.3 Hz, 2H), 4.03 (s, 2H), 1.70 (s, 3H);  $^{13}\text{C}$  NMR ( $\text{D}_2\text{O}$ , 126 MHz)  $\delta$  139.8, 123.5 (d,  $J$  = 7.7 Hz), 61.7 (d,  $J$  = 5.1 Hz), 59.9, 20.6;  $^{31}\text{P}$  NMR ( $\text{D}_2\text{O}$ , 101 MHz)  $\delta$  -4.48 (d,  $J$  = 20.8 Hz), -7.06 (d,  $J$  = 20.8 Hz).

Reagents and conditions (steps (a) to (f) in Fig. 4: 1): (a) DHP, PPTS, 25 °C (2.5 h); (b)  $\text{Ph}_3\text{PCHCO}_2\text{Et}$ , toluene, reflux (39 h); (c) (1) DIBAH,  $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$ , -78 °C (3 h), (2) 1 M NaOH/ $\text{H}_2\text{O}$ ; (d) *p*-TsCl, DMAP,  $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$ , 25 °C (1 h); (e)  $((\text{CH}_3\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2)_4\text{N})_3\text{HP}_2\text{O}_7$ , MeCN, 25 °C (2 h); (f), HCl/ $\text{H}_2\text{O}$  pH 1, 25 °C (7 min).

### Example 25

Identification of (E)-1-hydroxy-2-methyl-2-butenyl 4-diphosphate

The structure of the GcpE product is further analyzed by comparison with the chemical shifts of a synthetic sample of 1-hydroxy-2-methyl-2-(E)-butenyl 4-diphosphate.

For this purpose, [2-<sup>14</sup>C]1-hydroxy-2-methyl-2-(*E*)-butenyl 4-diphosphate (0.36  $\mu$ Ci) is added to a cell extract obtained from bioengineered *Escherichia coli* cells endowed with artificial gene constructs expressing *xylB*, *ispC*, *ispD*, *ispE*, *ispF* and *gcpE* gene which are supplied with [U-<sup>13</sup>C<sub>5</sub>]-1-deoxy-D-xylulose (see example 16). The supernatant of the cell extract is purified by HPLC (Nucleosil 5 SB, 7.5  $\times$  250 mm, developed with a gradient of 100 mM to 250 mM NH<sub>4</sub>HCOO, flow rate 2 ml/min, 35 min). The product is eluted at 23 min and collected. After lyophilization the residue is dissolved in D<sub>2</sub>O (pH 6) and subjected to <sup>1</sup>H NMR analysis (Figure 3-A).

Then, 40  $\mu$ l of a solution of synthetically prepared (*E,Z*)-1-hydroxy-2-methyl-2-butenyl 4-diphosphate (*E/Z* = 7:1) (D<sub>2</sub>O, pH 7) are added to the NMR sample and again analyzed by <sup>1</sup>H NMR spectroscopy (Figure 3-B). On the one hand, as shown in Figure 3-B, signals accounting for (*E*)-1-hydroxy-2-methyl-2-butenyl are selectively increased, providing evidence that the biologically produced structure is identical with the synthetically produced one, i.e. the (*E*)-isomer. On the other hand, the minor (*Z*)-isomer raises without any correlation to signals of the biologically afforded product. Figure 3-C shows the same effects after addition of another 40  $\mu$ l of solution of the synthetically prepared (*E,Z*)-1-hydroxy-2-methyl-2-butenyl 4-diphosphate.

#### Example 26

Incorporation of (*E*)-1-hydroxy-2-methyl-2-butenyl 4-diphosphate into the lipid soluble fraction of *Capsicum annuum* chromoplasts.

Chromoplasts are isolated by a slight modification of a method described by Camara (Camara, 1985; Camara, 1993). Pericarp of red pepper (650 g) is homogenized at 4 °C in 600 ml of 50 mM Hepes, pH 8.0, containing 1 mM DTE, 1 mM EDTA and 0.4 M sucrose (buffer A). The suspension is filtered through four layers of nylon cloth (50  $\mu$ m) and centrifuged (10 min, 4,500 rpm, GSA rotor) to obtain a pellet of crude chromoplasts which is homogenized in 200 ml of buffer A. The suspension is centrifuged (10 min, 4,500 rpm, GSA rotor). The pellet is homogenized and resuspended in 3 ml of 50 mM Hepes, pH 7.6, containing 1 mM DTE. The suspension is filtered through one layer of nylon cloth (50  $\mu$ m).

Reaction mixtures contain 100 mM Hepes, pH 7.6, 2 mM MnCl<sub>2</sub>, 10 mM MgCl<sub>2</sub>, 5 mM NaF, 2 mM NADP<sup>+</sup>, 1 mM NADPH, 6 mM ATP, 20  $\mu$ M FAD and 2 mg of chromoplasts. 8.8 nmol of [2-<sup>14</sup>C]2C-methyl-D-erythritol 2,4-cyclodiphosphate, [2-<sup>14</sup>C]1-hydroxy-2-methyl-2-(*E*)-butenyl diphosphate or [2-<sup>14</sup>C]isopentenyl diphosphate (specific concentrations 15.8  $\mu$ Ci/ $\mu$ mol) are

added and the mixtures are incubated at 30 °C overnight. The reaction is terminated by methylene chloride extraction. The organic phase is concentrated under a stream of nitrogen. Aliquots are spotted on silica gel plates (Polygram SIL-G, UV254, Macherey-Nagel, Düren, Germany). The plates are developed with hexane : ether = 6: 1 (system I) and/or hexane : toluene = 9 : 1 (system II), respectively. The chromatograms are monitored with a phosphor imager (Storm 860, Molecular dynamics, Sunnyvale, CA, USA). The  $R_f$ -values of geranylgeraniol and the carotene fraction in system I are 0.35 and 0.9, respectively. The  $R_f$ -values of  $\beta$ -carotene, phytoene and phytofluene in system II are 0.65, 0.60 and 0.55, respectively.

The evaluation of the chromatograms show that radioactivity can be efficiently diverted from 1-hydroxy-2-methyl-2-(*E*)-butenyl diphosphate into the geranylgeraniol,  $\beta$ -carotene, phytoene and phytofluene fractions of *C. annuum* chromoplasts establishing 1-hydroxy-2-methyl-2-(*E*)-butenyl diphosphate as a real intermediate of the non-mevalonate pathway downstream from 2C-methyl-D-erythritol 2,4-cyclodiphosphate and upstream from isopentenyl diphosphate.

#### Example 27

Construction of a vector carrying the *ispG* (*gcpE*) and *ispH* (*lytB*) genes of *Escherichia coli* capable for transcription and expression thereof

The *E. coli* ORF *ispH* (*lytB*) (accession no. gb AE000113) from base pair (bp) position 5618 to 6568 is amplified by PCR using chromosomal *E. coli* DNA as template. The reaction mixture contains 10 pmol of the primer 5' - GCTTGCCTCGACGAGGAGAAATTAACCATGCAGATCCTGTTGGCCACC-3', 10 pmol of the primer 5'-GCTGCTCGGCCGTTAATCGACTTCACGAATATCG-3', 20 ng of chromosomal DNA, 2 U of Taq DNA polymerase (Eurogentec) and 20 nmol of dNTPs in a total volume of 100  $\mu$ l containing 1.5 mM  $MgCl_2$ , 50 mM KCl, 10 mM Tris-hydrochloride, pH 8.8 and 0.1 % (w/w) Triton X-100.

The mixture is denaturated for 3 min at 94 °C. Then 30 PCR cycles for 45 sec at 94 °C, 45 sec at 50 °C and 60 sec at 72 °C followed. After further incubation for 10 min at 72 °C, the mixture is cooled to 4 °C. An aliquot of 2  $\mu$ l is subjected to agarose gel electrophoresis.

The PCR amplificate is purified with the PCR purification kit from Qiagen (Hilden).

2.4 µg of the vector pACYC184 (Chang and Cohen 1978, NEB) and 0.7 µg of the purified PCR product are digested with *Sall* and *EagI* in order to produce DNA fragments with overlapping ends. The restriction mixtures are prepared according to the conditions supplied by the customer (NEB) and are incubated for 3 h at 37 °C. Digested vector DNA and PCR product are purified using the PCR purification kit from Qiagen.

20 ng of the purified vector DNA and 18 ng of the purified PCR product are ligated together with 1 U of T4-Ligase (Gibco), 2 µl of T4-Ligase buffer (Gibco) in a total volume of 10 µl, yielding the plasmid pACYClytB. The ligation mixture is incubated for 2 h at 25 °C. 1 µl of the ligation mixture is transformed into electrocompetent *E. coli* XL1-Blue cells. The plasmid pACYClytB is isolated with the plasmid isolation kit from Qiagen.

The DNA insert of the plasmid pACYClytB is sequenced by the automated dideoxynucleotide method using an ABI Prism 377™ DNA sequencer from Perkin Elmer with the ABI Prism® Sequencing Analysis Software from Applied Biosystems Divisions. It is identical with the DNA sequence of the database entry (gb AE000113).

The *E. coli* ORF *ispG* (*gcpE*) (accession no. gb AE000338) from base pair (bp) position 372 to 1204 is amplified by PCR using chromosomal *E. coli* DNA as template. The reaction mixture contains 10 pmol of the primer 5' - CGTACCGGATCCGAGGAGAAATTAACCATGCATAACCAGGCTCCAATTC-3', 10 pmol of the primer 5'-CCCATCGTCGACTTATTTTTCAACCTGCTGAACGTC-3', 20 ng of chromosomal DNA, 2 U of Taq DNA polymerase (Eurogentec) and 20 nmol of dNTPs in a total volume of 100 µl containing 1.5 mM MgCl<sub>2</sub>, 50 mM KCl, 10 mM Tris-hydrochloride, pH 8.8 and 0.1 % (w/w) Triton X-100.

The mixture is denaturated for 3 min at 94 °C. Then 30 PCR cycles for 60 sec at 94 °C, 60 sec at 50 °C and 90 sec at 72 °C followed. After further incubation for 10 min at 72 °C, the mixture is cooled to 4 °C. An aliquot of 2 µl is subjected to agarose gel electrophoresis.

The PCR amplificate is purified with the PCR purification kit from Qiagen (Hilden).

2.0 µg of the vector pACYClytB and 0.9 µg of the purified PCR product are digested with *Bam*HI and *Sall* in order to produce DNA fragments with overlapping ends. The restriction

mixtures are prepared according to the conditions supplied by the customer (NEB) and are incubated for 3 h at 37 °C. Digested vector DNA and PCR product are purified using the PCR purification kit from Qiagen.

20 ng of the purified vector DNA and 23 ng of the purified PCR product are ligated together with 1 U of T4-Ligase (Gibco), 2 µl of T4-Ligase buffer (Gibco) in a total volume of 10 µl, yielding the plasmid pACYClytBgcpE. The ligation mixture is incubated for 2 h at 25 °C. 1 µl of the ligation mixture is transformed into electrocompetent *E. coli* XL1-Blue cells. The plasmid pACYClytBgcpE is isolated with the plasmid isolation kit from Qiagen.

The DNA insert of the plasmid pACYClytBgcpE is sequenced by the automated dideoxynucleotide method using an ABI Prism 377™ DNA sequencer from Perkin Elmer with the ABI Prism™ Sequencing Analysis Software from Applied Biosystems Divisions. It is identical with the DNA sequence of the database entry (gb AE000338).

The DNA sequence of the vector construct pACYClytBgcpE is shown in Annex I.

The DNA and corresponding amino acid sequence of *ispH* (*lytB*) from *Escherichia coli* is shown in Annex J.

#### Example 28

Construction of a vector carrying the *xylB*, *dxr*, *ispD*, *ispE*, *ispF*, *ispG* and *ispH* genes of *Escherichia coli* capable for transcription and expression of D-xylulokinase, DXP reductoisomerase, CDP-ME synthase, CDP-ME kinase cMEPP synthase, 1-hydroxy-2-methyl-2-butenyl 4-diphosphate synthase and IPP/DMAPP synthase

The *E. coli* ORFs *ispG* (formerly *gcpE*) and *ispH* (formerly *lytB*) are amplified by PCR using the plasmid pACYClytBgcpE (see example 27) as template. The reaction mixture contains 10 pmol of the primer 5'-GCGGGAGACCGCGGGAGGAGAAATTAACCATGCATAACCAGGCTCCAATTCAACG', 10 pmol of the primer 5'-AGGCTGGCGGCCGCTTAATCGACTTCACGAATATCG-3', 2 ng of pACYCgcpElytB DNA, 2 U of Taq DNA polymerase (Eurogentec) and 20 nmol of dNTPs in a total volume of 100 µl containing 1.5 mM MgCl<sub>2</sub>, 50 mM KCl, 10 mM Tris-hydrochloride, pH 8.8 and 0.1 % (w/w) Triton X-100.



The mixture is denaturated for 3 min at 94 °C. Then 30 PCR cycles for 60 sec at 94 °C, 60 sec at 50 °C and 150 sec at 72 °C followed. After further incubation for 20 min at 72 °C, the mixture is cooled to 4 °C. An aliquot of 2 µl is subjected to agarose gel electrophoresis.

The PCR amplificate is purified with the PCR purification kit from Qiagen (Hilden).

1.7 µg of the vector pBScyclo (Example 5) and 1.3 µg of the purified PCR product are digested with *SacII* and *NotI* in order to produce DNA fragments with overlapping ends. The restriction mixtures are prepared according to the conditions supplied by the customer (NEB) and are incubated for 3 h at 37 °C. Digested vector DNA and PCR product are purified using the PCR purification kit from Qiagen.

22 ng of the purified vector DNA and 19 ng of the purified PCR product are ligated together with 1 U of T4-Ligase (Gibco), 2 µl of T4-Ligase buffer (Gibco) in a total volume of 10 µl, yielding the plasmid pBScyclogcpElytB2. The ligation mixture is incubated for 2 h at 25 °C. 1 µl of the ligation mixture is transformed into electrocompetent *E. coli* XL1-Blue cells. The plasmid pBScyclogcpElytB2 is isolated with the plasmid isolation kit from Qiagen.

The DNA insert of the plasmid pBScyclogcpElytB2 is sequenced by the automated dideoxynucleotide method using an ABI Prism 377™ DNA sequencer from Perkin Elmer with the ABI Prism™ Sequencing Analysis Software from Applied Biosystems Divisions. The DNA sequence of the vector construct pBScyclogcpElytB2 is shown in Annex K.

#### Example 29

Incorporation experiment with recombinant *Escherichia coli* XL1-pBScyclogcpElytB2 using [U-<sup>13</sup>C<sub>5</sub>]1-deoxy-D-xylulose

0.1 litre of Terrific Broth (TB) medium containing 18 mg of ampicillin are inoculated with *E. coli* strain XL1-Blue harbouring the plasmid pBScyclogcpElytB2. The cells are grown in a shaking culture at 37 °C for overnight. At an optical density (600 nm) of 1.3-1.7 a solution containing 2.4 g of lithium lactate (25 mmol), 10 ml of crude [U-<sup>13</sup>C<sub>5</sub>]1-deoxy-D-xylulose (0.05 mmol) (see example 8) at a final volume of 30 ml (pH=7.4) are added continuously within 2 hours. Aliquots

of 40 ml are taken at time intervals of 30 minutes and centrifuged for 20 min at 5,000 rpm and 4 °C. The cells are washed with water containing 0.9 % NaCl and centrifuged as described above. The cells are suspended in 700 ml of a mixture of methanol and D<sub>2</sub>O (6:4, v/v) containing 10 mM NaF, cooled on ice and sonified 3 x 10 sec with a Branson Sonifier 250 (Branson SONIC Power Company) set to 90 % duty cycle output, control value of 4 output. The suspension is centrifuged at 15,000 rpm for 15 min. NMR spectra of the cell free extracts are recorded directly with a Bruker AVANCE DRX 500 spectrometer (Karlsruhe, Germany). In order to avoid degradation during work-up, the structures of the products are determined by NMR spectroscopy without further purification.

### Example 30

Structure determination of isopentenyl diphosphate (IPP) and dimethylallyl diphosphate (DMAPP)

The <sup>1</sup>H-decoupled <sup>13</sup>C NMR spectrum using [U-<sup>13</sup>C<sub>5</sub>]1-deoxy-D-xylulose as starting material (see examples 8 and 30) displays five intense <sup>1</sup>C-<sup>13</sup>C coupled signals belonging to 2C-methyl-D-erythritol 2,4-cyclodiphosphate (Herz et al., 2000) and five <sup>13</sup>C-<sup>13</sup>C coupled signals with low intensities belonging to 1-hydroxy-2-methyl-2-butenyl 4-diphosphate (see example 18) (100:3 ratio for the 2-methyl <sup>13</sup>C NMR signal intensities of 2C-methyl-D-erythritol 2,4-cyclodiphosphate and 1-hydroxy-2-methyl-2-butenyl 4-diphosphate, respectively).

In addition a set of , five <sup>13</sup>C-<sup>13</sup>C coupled signals at 21.6 (doublet), 37.8 (triplet), 64.1 (doublet), 111.6 (doublet), and 143.3 ppm (doublet of triplets) (unknown metabolite A) accompanied by signals at 21.1 (doublet), 39.6 (triplet), 59.3 (doublet), 111.8 (doublet), and 143.2 ppm (doublet of triplets) (unknown metabolite B) is detected. The ratio of the 2-methyl signal of 2C-methyl-D-erythritol 2,4-cyclodiphosphate and the putative methyl signals of the unknown compounds at 21.6 ppm (metabolite A) and 21.1 ppm (metabolite B) is 100:24:4, respectively.

Moreover, <sup>13</sup>C coupled signals with low intensities belonging to another unknown compound (metabolite C) at 17.1 (doublet), 24.9 (doublet), 62.7 (doublet), 119.6 (double-doublet) and 139.4 ppm (multiplet) are detected. The ratio of the intensities of the putative methyl signals at 21.6 (metabolite A), 17.1 and 24.9 (metabolite C) is 100:13:13, respectively.

The <sup>31</sup>P NMR spectrum of the reaction mixture is characterized by intense signals for 2C-

methyl-D-erythritol 2,4-cyclodiphosphate (Herz et al., 2000). Furthermore,  $^{31}\text{P}^{31}\text{P}$  coupled broadened signals are observed at a chemical shift range typical for organic diphosphates (-6 to -13 ppm,  $^{31}\text{P}^{31}\text{P}$  coupling constants, 20 Hz).

#### Metabolite A:

The signals of metabolite A at 111.6 and 143.3 ppm are conducive of a double bond motif, and the signals at 64.1, 37.8 and 21.6 ppm reflect three aliphatic carbon atoms one of which (signal at 64.1 ppm) appears to be connected to OH or OR (R=unknown).

Additional information about the structure of the unknown metabolite A can be gleaned from the  $^{13}\text{C}$  coupling pattern. Three of the  $^{13}\text{C}$  NMR signals (21.6, 64.1 and 111.6 ppm) are split into doublets indicating three  $^{13}\text{C}$  atoms each connected to only one  $^{13}\text{C}$ -labelled neighbour, one signal (37.8 ppm) displays a pseudo-triplet signature indicating a  $^{13}\text{C}$  atom with two adjacent  $^{13}\text{C}$  atoms, and one signal (143.3 ppm) is split into a doublet of triplets indicating a  $^{13}\text{C}$  atom with three  $^{13}\text{C}$  connections. In conjunction with the chemical shifts, this connectivity pattern establish metabolite A as an isopentenyl derivative.

The complex signature for the signal at 143.3 ppm deserves a more detailed analysis. The large coupling (71 Hz) is typical for  $^{13}\text{C}^{13}\text{C}$  couplings between carbon atoms involved in carbon-carbon double bonds. A 71 Hz coupling is also found for the doublet signal at 111.6 ppm representing the second carbon of the double bond. Due to the coupling pattern and the chemical shifts the presence of an exo-methylene function is obvious. The two additional  $^{13}\text{C}$  couplings found in the triplet substructure of the signal at 143.3 ppm are both 41 Hz, and establish the respective carbon as the branching point of the structure.

HMQC experiments reveal the  $^1\text{H}$  NMR chemical shifts, as well as  $^{13}\text{C}$ - $^1\text{H}$  and  $^1\text{H}$ - $^1\text{H}$  spin systems. More specifically, the  $^{13}\text{C}$  NMR signal at 111.6 ppm correlates to a  $^1\text{H}$  NMR signal at 4.73 ppm, whereas the signal at 143.3 ppm gives no  $^{13}\text{C}$ - $^1\text{H}$  correlation. The signals at 64.1, 37.8, and 21.6 ppm give  $^{13}\text{C}$ - $^1\text{H}$  correlations to  $^1\text{H}$ -signals at 4.00, 2.31, and 1.68 ppm, respectively. As shown by HMQC-TOCSY experiments, the proton signals at 2.31 and 4.00 are coupled, whereas the signals at 4.73 and 1.68 ppm are found as singlets in the HMQC-TOCSY experiment. The observed  $^1\text{H}$  NMR chemical shifts in combination with the coupling patterns demonstrate that metabolite A is an isopentenyl derivative with a single bonded heteroatom (most plausibly O) at position 1.

The  $^{13}\text{C}$  and  $^1\text{H}$  chemical shifts of an authentic sample of isopentenyl diphosphate (IPP, measured in the same solvent mixture) are identical to the chemical shifts assigned to

metabolite A. Thus, metabolite A is identified as [U- $^{13}\text{C}_5$ ]IPP.

#### Metabolite B:

As noted above, the coupling and correlation pattern of metabolite B observed in the  $^{13}\text{C}$  NMR signals, as well as in the HMQC and HMQC-TOCSY spectra, is virtually the same as for metabolite A (IPP) suggesting that the carbon connectivities of metabolite B and IPP are identical. As the most significant difference between the NMR data of metabolite B and IPP the  $^{13}\text{C}$  NMR chemical shift of one doublet signal for metabolite B (59.3 ppm) corresponding to the C-1 signal of IPP (64.1 ppm) is upfield shifted by 4.9 ppm. This suggests that a phosphate moiety is missing at C-1 in metabolite B. Therefore, metabolite B is assigned as [U- $^{13}\text{C}_5$ ]isopentene-1-ol. Presumably, isopentene-1-ol is formed from IPP by the catalytic action of pyrophosphatases and phosphatases present in the experimental system.

#### Metabolite C:

As described above for metabolite A (IPP), the structure of metabolite C is assigned by NMR analysis. The  $^{13}\text{C}$  coupling pattern of the signals attributed to metabolite C (three doublets, one double-doublet, one multiplet) suggests that the compound is another isopentane derivative. The chemical shifts observed for the double-doublet (119.6 ppm) and the multiplet (139.4 ppm) show that a carbon-carbon double bond connects C-2 (coupled to two  $^{13}\text{C}$  neighbours) and C-3 (coupled to three  $^{13}\text{C}$  neighbours) of the molecule.

The  $^1\text{H}$  NMR chemical shifts of metabolite C are revealed by HMQC and HMQC-TOCSY experiments showing two singlets at 1.75 and 1.71 ppm, and a spin system comprising signals at 5.43 and 4.45 ppm. In conjunction with the chemical shifts, this correlation pattern shows that metabolite C is a dimethylallyl derivative.

The  $^{13}\text{C}$  and  $^1\text{H}$  NMR chemical shifts of an authentic sample of dimethylallyl diphosphate (DMAPP) are identical to the chemical shifts of the signals attributed to metabolite C. This leaves no doubt that metabolite C is [U- $^{13}\text{C}_5$ ]dimethylallyl diphosphate (DMAPP).

The NMR data of metabolite A (IPP) and metabolite C (DMAPP) are summarized in Tables 6 and 7.

Table 6. NMR data of isopentenyl diphosphate (IPP)

Position	Chemical shifts, ppm			Coupling constants, Hz				
	$^1\text{H}^a$	$^{13}\text{C}^b$	$^{31}\text{P}^c$	$J_{\text{PC}}$	$J_{\text{HH}}$	$J_{\text{PP}}$	$J_{\text{PH}}$	$J_{\text{CC}}^d$
1	4.00	64.1		4.9	6.6		6.6	34
2	2.31	37.8		8.0	6.7			40, 40
3		143.3						71, 41, 41
4	4.73	111.6						71
5	1.68	21.6						41
P			- 7.8			nd		
P			- 11.9			19,5		

<sup>a</sup>referenced to external trimethylsilylpropane sulfonate.<sup>b</sup>referenced to external trimethylsilylpropane sulfonate.<sup>c</sup>referenced to external 85 % orthophosphoric acid.<sup>d</sup>observed with  $[\text{U-}^{13}\text{C}_5]\text{IPP}$ 

Table 7. NMR data of dimethylallyl diphosphate (DMAPP)

Position	Chemical shifts, ppm			Coupling constants, Hz				
	$^1\text{H}^a$	$^{13}\text{C}^b$	$^{31}\text{P}^c$	$J_{\text{PC}}$	$J_{\text{HH}}$	$J_{\text{PP}}$	$J_{\text{PH}}$	$J_{\text{CC}}^d$
1	4.45	62.7		3.6	6.6		6.6	47
2	5.43	119.6		9.0	7.2			75, 48
3		139.4						nd
4	1.75	24.9						42
5	1.71	17.1						41
P			- 9.1			21.7		
P			- 6.4			21.5		

<sup>a</sup>referenced to external trimethylsilylpropane sulfonate.<sup>b</sup>referenced to external trimethylsilylpropane sulfonate.<sup>c</sup>referenced to external 85 % orthophosphoric acid.<sup>d</sup>observed with  $[\text{U-}^{13}\text{C}_5]\text{DMAPP}$ 

### Example 31

Cloning of the *ispG* gene (fragment) from *Arabidopsis thaliana*

RNA is isolated from 1 g of 2 weeks old *Arabidopsis thaliana* var. Columbia plants (stems and leaves) by published procedures (Logemann et al. 1987).

A mixture containing 2.75 µg RNA, 50 nmol dNTP's, 1 µg random hexameric primer, 1 µg T<sub>15</sub>-primer and 20 % first strand 5x buffer (Promega) in a total volume of 50 µl is incubated for 5 min. at 95 °C, cooled on ice and 500 U M-MLV reverse transcriptase (Promega) are added. The mixture is incubated for 1 h at 42 °C. After incubation at 92 °C for 5 min, RNase A (20 U) and RNase H (2 U) are added and the mixture is incubated for 30 min. at 37 °C.

The resulting cDNA (1 µl of this mixture) is used for the amplification of *ispG* by PCR.

The *A. thaliana* ORF *ispG* (accession no. dbj AB005246) without the coding region for the putative leader sequence from basepair (bp) position 2889 to 6476 is amplified by PCR using cDNA from *A. thaliana* as template. The reaction mixture contains 25 pmol of primer CCTGCATCCGAAGGAAGCCC, 25 pmol of primer CAGTTTTCAAAGAATGGCCC, 1 µl of cDNA, 2 U of Taq DNA polymerase (Eurogentec, Seraing, Belgium) and 20 nmol of dNTPs in a total volume of 100 µl in 1.5 mM MgCl<sub>2</sub>, 50 mM KCl, 10 mM Tris-hydrochloride, pH 8.8 and 0.1 % (w/w) Triton X-100.

The mixture is denaturated for 3 min at 95 °C. Then 40 PCR cycles for 60 sec at 94 °C, 60 sec at 50 °C and 90 sec at 72 °C followed. After further incubation for 20 min at 72 °C, the mixture is cooled to 4 °C. An aliquot of 2 µl is subjected to agarose gel electrophoresis. The PCR amplificate is purified with the PCR purification kit from Qiagen. 1.7 µg of purified PCR product are obtained.

The PCR amplificate is used as template for a second PCR reaction. The reaction mixture contains 25 pmol of primer TGAATCAGGATCCAAGACGGTGAGAAGG, 25 pmol of primer TCCGTTTGGTACCCTACTCATCAGCCACGG, 2 µl of the first PCR amplification, 2 U of Taq DNA polymerase (Eurogentec, Seraing, Belgium) and 20 nmol of dNTPs in a total volume of 100 µl containing 1.5 mM MgCl<sub>2</sub>, 50 mM KCl, 10 mM Tris-hydrochloride, pH 8.8 and 0.1 % (w/w) Triton X-100.

The mixture is denaturated for 3 min at 95 °C. Then 40 PCR cycles for 60 sec at 94 °C, 60 sec at 50 °C and 90 sec at 72 °C follow. After further incubation for 20 min at 72 °C, the mixture is cooled to 4 °C. An aliquot of 2 µl is subjected to agarose gel electrophoresis. An aliquot of 2 µl is subjected to agarose gel electrophoresis.

The PCR amplificate is purified with PCR purification kit from Qiagen. 1.4 µg of purified PCR product are obtained. 2.0 µg of the vector pQE30 and 1.4 µg of the purified PCR product are digested with *Bam*HI and *Kpn*l in order to produce cohesive ends. The restriction mixtures are prepared according to the conditions supplied by the customer (NEB) and are incubated for 3 h at 37 °C. Digested vector DNA and PCR product are purified using the PCR purification kit from Qiagen.

20 ng of vector DNA and 12 ng of PCR product are ligated together with 1 U of T4-Ligase (Gibco), 2 µl of T4-Ligase buffer (Gibco) in a total volume of 10 µl, yielding the plasmid pQEGcpEara. The ligation mixture is incubated over night at 4 °C. 2 µl of the ligation mixture is transformed into electrocompetent *E. coli* XL1-Blue and M15[pREP4] (Zamenhof *et. al.*, 1972) cells. The plasmid pQEGcpEara is isolated as described above. 7 µg of plasmid DNA are obtained.

The DNA insert of the plasmid pQEGcpEara is sequenced as described above. The DNA sequence is found not to be identical with the sequence in the database (accession no. dbj AB005246, see Annex L).

### Example 32

#### Screening of IspG (GcpE) enzyme activity

0.2 g cells of XL1-pACYClytBgcpE are suspended in 1 ml 50 mM Tris hydrochloride, pH 7.4 and 2 mM DTT, cooled on ice and sonified 3 × 7 sec with a Branson Sonifier 250 (Branson SONIC Power Company) set to 80 % duty cycle output, control value of 4 output. The suspension is centrifuged at 14000 rpm for 15 minutes. The supernatant is used as crude cell extract in assays described as follows.

The assay mixture contains 100 mM Tris hydrochloride, pH 7.4, 1.2 mM dithiothreitol, 10 mM NaF, 1 mM CoCl<sub>2</sub>, 2 mM NADH, 20 mM (18 µCi mol<sup>-1</sup>) [2-<sup>14</sup>C]2C-methyl-erythritol 2,4-cyclodiphosphate, 0.5 mM pamidronate and 100 µl crude cell extract of XL1-pACYClytBgcpE in a total volume of 150 µl. The mixture is incubated for 10 to 45 min at 37 °C and cooled on ice. 10 µl of 30 % (g/v) trichloroacetic acid are added and the mixture is neutralized with 20 µl of 1 M NaOH. The mixture is centrifuged at 14.000 rpm for 10 minutes. Aliquotes of 130 µl of the supernatant are analyzed by reversed-phase ion-pair HPLC using a column of Multospher 120 RP 18-AQ-5 (4.6 × 250 mm, CS-Chromatographie Service GmbH, Langerwehe, Germany).

The column is developed with a linear gradient of 7-21 % (v/v) methanol in 20 ml of 10 mM tetra-n-butylammonium hydrogen phosphate, pH 6.0 at a flow rate of 1 ml min<sup>-1</sup> and further with a linear gradient of 21-49 % (v/v) methanol in 15 ml of 10 mM tetra-n-butylammonium hydrogen phosphate, pH 6.0. After washing the column with 49 % (v/v) methanol in 5 ml of 10 mM tetra-n-butylammonium hydrogen phosphate, pH 6.0, the column is equilibrated with 7 % (v/v) methanol in 20 ml of 10 mM tetra-n-butylammonium hydrogen phosphate, pH 6.0. The effluent is monitored by a continuous-flow radio detector (Beta-RAM, Biostep GmbH, Jahnsdorf, Germany). The retention volumes of 2C-methyl-erythritol 2,4-cyclodiphosphate, 1-hydroxy-2-methyl-2-(*E*)-butenyl-4-diphosphate, DMAPP/ IPP are 18, 24 and 39 ml respectively.

After 10 minutes of incubation, about 13 % of 2C-methyl-erythritol 2,4-cyclodiphosphate have been converted into 1-hydroxy-2-methyl-2-(*E*)-butenyl-4-diphosphate (5 %) and into DMAPP/IPP (8 %), respectively.

After 45 min, no 1-hydroxy-2-methyl-2-(*E*)-butenyl-4-diphosphate, but about 21 % of DMAPP/IPP was found in the assay mixture.

### Example 33

#### Screening of IspH (LytB) activity

Assay mixtures contain 100 mM Tris hydrochloride, pH 7.4, 1.2 mM DTT, 10 mM NaF, 0.5 mM NADH, 60 µM FAD, 0.004 µM (18 µCi µmol<sup>-1</sup>) [2-<sup>14</sup>C]1-hydroxy-2-methyl-2-(*E*)-butenyl-4-diphosphate, 0.5 mM pamidronate (Dunford *et al.*, 2001) and 20 µl of crude cell extract of M15-pMALIytB cells (prepared as described in example 2) in a total volume of 150 µl. The mixture is incubated for 30 min at 37 °C. The reaction is terminated by cooling on ice, addition of 10 µl of 30 % (g/v) trichloroacetic acid and immediate neutralization with 20 µl 1 M sodium hydroxide. The mixtures are centrifuged and aliquots (130 µl) of the supernatant are analyzed by reversed-phase ion-pair HPLC using a column of Multospher 120 RP 18-AQ-5 (4.6 x 250 mm, CS-Chromatographie Service GmbH, Langerwehe, Germany) analyzed by reversed-phase ion-pair HPLC using a column of Multospher 120 RP 18-AQ-5 (4.6 x 250 mm, CS-Chromatographie Service GmbH, Langerwehe, Germany). The column is developed with a linear gradient of 7-21 % (v/v) methanol in 20 ml of 10 mM tetra-n-butylammonium hydrogen phosphate, pH 6.0 at a flow rate of 1 ml min<sup>-1</sup> and further with a linear gradient of 21-49 % (v/v) methanol in 15 ml of 10 mM tetra-n-butylammonium hydrogen phosphate, pH 6.0. After



washing the column with 49 % (v/v) methanol in 5 ml of 10 mM tetra-n-butylammonium hydrogen phosphate, pH 6.0, the column is equilibrated with 7 % (v/v) methanol in 20 ml of 10 mM tetra-n-butylammonium hydrogen phosphate, pH 6.0. The effluent is monitored by a continuous-flow radio detector (Beta-RAM, Biostep GmbH, Jahnsdorf, Germany).

Under standard assay conditions, the HPLC peak corresponding to the substrate 1-hydroxy-2-methyl-2-(*E*)-butenyl 4-diphosphate is completely diminished, whereas two new peaks corresponding to DMAPP and IPP appear, when crude cell extract of *E. coli* M15-pMAL<sub>lytB</sub> cells is used as protein source. No conversion of 1-hydroxy-2-methyl-2-(*E*)-butenyl 4-diphosphate into DMAPP and IPP can be observed, when crude cell extract of *E. coli* wild-type is used as protein source. This findings clearly show that the FAD and NADH- or NADPH-dependent conversion of 1-hydroxy-2-methyl-2-(*E*)-butenyl 4-diphosphate into DMAPP and IPP is catalyzed by the recombinant *lytB* protein. The addition of pamidronate in the assay mixtures prevents a further metabolization of IPP and DMAPP by highly active prenyl transferases present in crude *E. coli* extracts and affects therefore the complete conversion of 1-hydroxy-2-methyl-2-(*E*)-butenyl 4-diphosphate into DMAPP and IPP.

#### Example 34

Construction of a vector carrying the *dxs*, *xyiB* and *ispC* genes capable for the transcription and expression thereof

The *B. subtilis* ORF *dxs* (accession no. dbj D84432) from base pair (bp) position 193991 to 195892 is amplified by PCR using pBSDXSBACSU plasmid DNA as template (see patent application PCT/EP00/07548). The reaction mixture contains 10 pmol of the primer 5'-GGCGACTCGCGAGAGGAGAAATTAACCATGGATCTTTTATCAATACAGGACC-3', 10 pmol of the primer 5'-GGCACCCGGCCGTCATGATCCAATTCCTTTGTGTG-3', 20 ng DNA of pBSDXSBACSU plasmid, 2 U of Taq DNA polymerase (Eurogentec) and 20 nmol of dNTPs in a total volume of 100 µl containing 1.5 mM MgCl<sub>2</sub>, 50 mM KCl, 10 mM Tris-hydrochloride, pH 8.8 and 0.1 % (w/w) Triton X-100.

The mixture is denaturated for 3 min at 94 °C. Then 30 PCR cycles for 60 sec at 94 °C, 60 sec at 50 °C and 120 sec at 72 °C followed. After further incubation for 10 min at 72 °C, the

mixture is cooled to 4 °C. An aliquot of 2 µl is subjected to agarose gel electrophoresis. The PCR amplificate is purified with the PCR purification kit from Qiagen (Hilden).

2.4 µg of the vector pACYC184 (Chang and Cohen 1978, NEB) and 1.8 µg of the purified PCR product are digested with *Nru*I and *Eag*I in order to produce DNA fragments with overlapping ends. The restriction mixtures are prepared according to the conditions supplied by the customer (NEB) and are incubated for 3 h at 37 °C. Digested vector DNA and PCR product are purified using the PCR purification kit from Qiagen.

20 ng of the purified vector DNA and 19 ng of the purified PCR product are ligated together with 1 U of T4-Ligase (Gibco), 2 µl of T4-Ligase buffer (Gibco) in a total volume of 10 µl, yielding the plasmid pACYCdxs. The ligation mixture is incubated for 2 h at 25 °C. 1 µl of the ligation mixture is transformed into electrocompetent *E. coli* XL1-Blue cells. The plasmid pACYCdxs is isolated with the plasmid isolation kit from Qiagen.

The DNA insert of the plasmid pACYCdxs is sequenced by the automated dideoxynucleotide method using an ABI Prism 377™ DNA sequencer from Perkin Elmer with the ABI Prism™ Sequencing Analysis Software from Applied Biosystems Divisions. It is identical with the DNA sequence of the database entry (dbj D84432).

2.0 µg of the vector pACYCdxs and 8 µg of the vector pBScyclo (see example XXx) are digested with *Eag*I and *Sa*I in order to produce DNA fragments with overlapping ends. The restriction mixtures are prepared according to the conditions supplied by the customer (NEB) and are incubated for 3 h at 37 °C. Digested vector DNA and PCR product are purified using the PCR purification kit from Qiagen.

20 ng of the digested and purified pACYCdxs vector DNA and 30 ng of a by DNA electrophoresis separated and purified 2.7 kb *Eag*I/*Sa*I fragment (containing the ORFs *xy*I/B and *isp*C from *E. coli*) are ligated together with 1 U of T4-Ligase (Gibco), 2 µl of T4-Ligase buffer (Gibco) in a total volume of 10 µl, yielding the plasmid pACYCdxsxyIBispC. The ligation mixture is incubated for 2 h at 25 °C. 1 µl of the ligation mixture is transformed into electrocompetent *E. coli* XL1-Blue cells. The plasmid pACYCdxsxyIBispC is isolated with the

plasmid isolation kit from Qiagen.

The DNA insert of the plasmid pACYCdxsxyIBispC is sequenced by the automated dideoxynucleotide method using an ABI Prism 377™ DNA sequencer from Perkin Elmer with the ABI Prism™ Sequencing Analysis Software from Applied Biosystems Divisions.

### Example 35

Construction of a vectors carrying the *dxs*, *xyIB*, *ispC*, and *ispG* and optionally *ispH* genes capable for the transcription and expression thereof

The *E. coli* ORF *ispH* (*lytB*) (accession no. gb AE000113) from base pair (bp) position 5618 to 6568 is amplified by PCR using chromosomal *E. coli* DNA as template. The reaction mixture contains 10 pmol of the primer 5' - GCTTGCGTCGACGAGGAGAAATTAACCATGCAGATCCTGTTGGCCACC-3', 10 pmol of the primer 5'-GCTGCTCTCGAGTTAATCGACTTCACGAATATCG-3', 20 ng of chromosomal DNA, 2 U of Taq DNA polymerase (Eurogentec) and 20 nmol of dNTPs in a total volume of 100 µl containing 1.5 mM MgCl<sub>2</sub>, 50 mM KCl, 10 mM Tris-hydrochloride, pH 8.8 and 0.1 % (w/w) Triton X-100.

The mixture is denaturated for 3 min at 94 °C. Then 30 PCR cycles for 45 sec at 94 °C, 45 sec at 50 °C and 60 sec at 72 °C followed. After further incubation for 10 min at 72 °C, the mixture is cooled to 4 °C. An aliquot of 2 µl is subjected to agarose gel electrophoresis.

The PCR amplificate is purified with the PCR purification kit from Qiagen (Hilden).

2.5 µg of the vector pACYCdxsxyIBispC (see example 34) are linearized with *Sal*I and 0.9 µg of the purified PCR product are digested with *Sal*I and *Xho*I in order to produce DNA fragments with overlapping ends. The restriction mixtures are prepared according to the conditions supplied by the customer (NEB) and are incubated for 3 h at 37 °C. Digested vector DNA and PCR product are purified using the PCR purification kit from Qiagen.

15 ng of the purified vector DNA and 18 ng of the purified PCR product are ligated together with 1 U of T4-Ligase (Gibco), 2 µl of T4-Ligase buffer (Gibco) in a total volume of 10 µl, yielding the plasmid pACYCdxsxyIBispClytB. The ligation mixture is incubated for 2 h at 25 °C.

1 µl of the ligation mixture is transformed into electrocompetent *E. coli* XL1-Blue cells. The plasmid pACYCdxsxyIBispClytB is isolated with the plasmid isolation kit from Qiagen.

The DNA insert of the plasmid pACYCdxsxyIBispClytB is sequenced by the automated dideoxynucleotide method using an ABI Prism 377™ DNA sequencer from Perkin Elmer with the ABI Prism™ Sequencing Analysis Software from Applied Biosystems Divisions. It is identical with the DNA sequence of the database entry (gb AE000113).

The *E. coli* ORF *ispG* (*gcpE*) (accession no. gb AE000338) from base pair (bp) position 372 to 1204 is amplified by PCR using chromosomal *E. coli* DNA as template. The reaction mixture contains 10 pmol of the primer 5' - GGTCTGAGTCGACGAGGAGAAATTAACCATGCATAACCAGGCTCCAATTC-3', 10 pmol of the primer 5'-CCCATCCTCGAGTTATTTTCAACCTGCTGAACGTC-3', 20 ng of chromosomal DNA, 2 U of Taq DNA polymerase (Eurogentec) and 20 nmol of dNTPs in a total volume of 100 µl containing 1.5 mM MgCl<sub>2</sub>, 50 mM KCl, 10 mM Tris-hydrochloride, pH 8.8 and 0.1 % (w/w) Triton X-100.

The mixture is denaturated for 3 min at 94 °C. Then 30 PCR cycles for 60 sec at 94 °C, 60 sec at 50 °C and 90 sec at 72 °C followed. After further incubation for 10 min at 72 °C, the mixture is cooled to 4 °C. An aliquot of 2 µl is subjected to agarose gel electrophoresis.

The PCR amplificate is purified with the PCR purification kit from Qiagen (Hilden).

Each 2.0 µg of the vectors pACYCdxsxyIBispC (see example 34) and pACYCdxsxyIBispClytB (see above) are linearized with *Sal*I and 1.1 µg of the purified PCR product are digested with *Sal*I and *Xho*I in order to produce DNA fragments with overlapping ends. The restriction mixtures are prepared according to the conditions supplied by the customer (NEB) and are incubated for 3 h at 37 °C. Digested vector DNA and PCR product are purified using the PCR purification kit from Qiagen.

18 ng of the purified vector DNAs and 23 ng of the purified PCR product are ligated together with 1 U of T4-Ligase (Gibco), 2 µl of T4-Ligase buffer (Gibco) in a total volume of 10 µl, yielding the plasmids pACYCdxsxyIBispCgcpE and pACYCdxsxyIBispClytBgcpE. The ligation mixtures are incubated for 2 h at 25 °C. 1 µl of the ligation mixture is transformed into

electrocompetent *E. coli* XL1-Blue cells. The plasmids pACYCdxsxyzBispCgcpE and pACYCdxsxyzBispClytBgcpE are isolated with the plasmid isolation kit from Qiagen.

The DNA inserts of the plasmids pACYCdxsxyzBispCgcpE and pACYCdxsxyzBispClytBgcpE are sequenced by the automated dideoxynucleotide method using an ABI Prism 377™ DNA sequencer from Perkin Elmer with the ABI Prism™ Sequencing Analysis Software from Applied Biosystems Divisions. They are identical with the DNA sequence of the database entry (gb AE000338).

### Example 36

Incorporation experiment with recombinant *Escherichia coli* XL1-pACYCdxsxyzBispCgcpE using [U-<sup>13</sup>C<sub>6</sub>]glucose

0.2 litre of Terrific Broth (TB) medium containing 5 mg of chloramphenicol are inoculated with *E. coli* strain XL1-Blue harbouring the plasmid pACYCdxsxyzBispCgcpE. The cells are grown in a shaking culture at 37 °C overnight. At an optical density (600 nm) of 1.7-2.4 a solution containing 1 g of lithium lactate (10 mmol), 200 mg [U-<sup>13</sup>C<sub>6</sub>]glucose (1.1 mmol) at a final volume of 24 ml (pH=7.4) are added continuously within 2 hours. Then, after 1 hour an aliquot of 40 ml was taken and centrifuged for 20 min at 5,000 rpm and 4 °C. The cells are washed with water containing 0.9 % NaCl and centrifuged as described above. The cells are suspended in 700 µl of a mixture of methanol-d<sub>4</sub> and D<sub>2</sub>O (6:4, v/v) containing 10 mM NaF, cooled on ice and sonified 3 x 10 sec with a Branson Sonifier 250 (Branson SONIC Power Company) set to 90 % duty cycle output, control value of 4 output. The suspension is centrifuged at 15,000 rpm for 15 min. NMR spectra of the cell free extracts are recorded directly with a Bruker AVANCE DRX 500 spectrometer (Karlsruhe, Germany). In order to avoid degradation during work-up, the structures of the products are determined by NMR spectroscopy without further purification.

The <sup>13</sup>C-NMR spectra showed signals accounting for 1-hydroxy-2-methyl-2-(*E*)-butenyl 4-diphosphate (cf. Tables 2 and 4, example 18) as major product. A formation of 2C-methyl-D-erythritol 2,4-cylodiphosphate could not be detected.

### Example 37

Incorporation experiment with recombinant *Escherichia coli* XL1-pACYCdxsxyIBispClytBgcpE using glucose

Example 36 can be carried out with recombinant *Escherichia coli* XL1-pACYCdxsxyIBispClytBgcpE using glucose for converting glucose to isopentenyl diphosphate and/or dimethylallyl diphosphate.

### Example 38

Cloning of the *ispG* gene of *Escherichia coli* and expression as maltose binding fusion protein (MBP-IspG)

The *E. coli* ORF *ispG* (*gcpE*) (accession no. gb AE000338) from base pair (bp) position 372 to 1204 is amplified by PCR using chromosomal *E. coli* DNA as template. The reaction mixture contains 10 pmol of the primer 5'-GAACCGGAATTCATGCATAACCAGGCTCCAATTC-3', 10 pmol of the primer 5'-CGAGGCGGATCCCATCACG-3', 20 ng of chromosomal DNA, 2 U of Taq DNA polymerase (Eurogentec) and 20 nmol of dNTPs in a total volume of 100 µl containing 1.5 mM MgCl<sub>2</sub>, 50 mM KCl, 10 mM Tris-hydrochloride, pH 8.8 and 0.1 % (w/w) Triton X-100.

The mixture is denaturated for 3 min at 94 °C. Then 30 PCR cycles for 60 sec at 94 °C, 60 sec at 50 °C and 90 sec at 72 °C followed. After further incubation for 10 min at 72 °C, the mixture is cooled to 4 °C. An aliquot of 2 µl is subjected to agarose gel electrophoresis.

The PCR amplificate is purified with the PCR purification kit from Qiagen (Hilden).

2.2 µg of the vector pMAL-C2 (NEB) and 0.8 µg of the purified PCR product are digested with *EcoRI* and *BamHI* in order to produce DNA fragments with overlapping ends. The restriction mixtures are prepared according to the conditions supplied by the customer (NEB) and are incubated for 3 h at 37 °C. Digested vector DNA and PCR product are purified using the PCR purification kit from Qiagen.

20 ng of the purified vector DNA and 15 ng of the purified PCR product are ligated together

with 1 U of T4-Ligase (Gibco), 2 µl of T4-Ligase buffer (Gibco) in a total volume of 10 µl, yielding the plasmid pMALgcpE. The ligation mixture is incubated for 2 h at 25 °C. 1 µl of the ligation mixture is transformed into electrocompetent *E. coli* XL1-Blue cells. The plasmid pMALgcpE is isolated with the plasmid isolation kit from Qiagen.

The DNA insert of the plasmid pMALgcpE is sequenced by the automated dideoxynucleotide method using an ABI Prism 377™ DNA sequencer from Perkin Elmer with the ABI Prism™ Sequencing Analysis Software from Applied Biosystems Divisions. It is identical with the DNA sequence of the database entry (gb AE000338).

#### Example 39

Cloning of the *ispH* gene of *Escherichia coli* and expression as maltose binding fusion protein (MBP-IspH)

The *E. coli* ORF *ispH* (*lytB*) (accession no. gb AE000113) from base pair (bp) position 5618 to 6568 is amplified by PCR using chromosomal *E. coli* DNA as template. The reaction mixture contains 10 pmol of the primer 5'-TGGAGGGGATCCATGCAGATCCTGTTGGCCACC-3', 10 pmol of the primer 5'-GCATTTCTGCAGAACTTAGGC-3', 20 ng of chromosomal DNA, 2 U of Taq DNA polymerase (Eurogentec) and 20 nmol of dNTPs in a total volume of 100 µl containing 1.5 mM MgCl<sub>2</sub>, 50 mM KCl, 10 mM Tris-hydrochloride, pH 8.8 and 0.1 % (w/w) Triton X-100.

The mixture is denaturated for 3 min at 94 °C. Then 30 PCR cycles for 45 sec at 94 °C, 45 sec at 50 °C and 60 sec at 72 °C followed. After further incubation for 10 min at 72 °C, the mixture is cooled to 4 °C. An aliquot of 2 µl is subjected to agarose gel electrophoresis.

The PCR amplificate is purified with the PCR purification kit from Qiagen (Hilden).

2.2 µg of the vector pMAL-C2 (NEB) and 0.7 µg of the purified PCR product are digested with *Bam*HI and *Pst*II in order to produce DNA fragments with overlapping ends. The restriction mixtures are prepared according to the conditions supplied by the customer (NEB) and are incubated for 3 h at 37 °C. Digested vector DNA and PCR product are purified using the PCR

purification kit from Qiagen.

20 ng of the purified vector DNA and 14 ng of the purified PCR product are ligated together with 1 U of T4-Ligase (Gibco), 2  $\mu$ l of T4-Ligase buffer (Gibco) in a total volume of 10  $\mu$ l, yielding the plasmid pMALlytB. The ligation mixture is incubated for 2 h at 25 °C. 1  $\mu$ l of the ligation mixture is transformed into electrocompetent *E. coli* XL1-Blue cells. The plasmid pMALlytB is isolated with the plasmid isolation kit from Qiagen.

The DNA insert of the plasmid pMALlytB is sequenced by the automated dideoxynucleotide method using an ABI Prism 377™ DNA sequencer from Perkin Elmer with the ABI Prism™ Sequencing Analysis Software from Applied Biosystems Divisions. It is identical with the DNA sequence of the database entry (gb AE000113).

#### Example 40

Preparation and purification of recombinant IspG maltose binding fusion protein (MRP-IspG)

0.5 liter of Luria Bertani (LB) medium containing 90 mg of ampicillin are inoculated with 10 ml of an overnight culture of *E. coli* strain XL1-Blue harboring plasmid pMALgcpE. The culture is grown in a shaking culture at 37 °C. At an optical density (600 nm) of 0.7, the culture is induced with 2 mM IPTG. The culture is grown for further 5 h. The cells are harvested by centrifugation for 20 min at 5,000 rpm and 4 °C. The cells are washed with 20 mM Tris hydrochloride pH 7.4, centrifuged as above and frozen at -20 °C for storage.

2 g of the cells are thawed in 20 ml of 20 mM Tris hydrochloride pH 7.4, 0.2 M sodium chloride and 0.02 % (g/v) sodium acetate (buffer A) in the presence of 1 mg ml<sup>-1</sup> lysozyme and 100  $\mu$ g ml<sup>-1</sup> DNaseI. The mixture is incubated at 37 °C for 30 min, cooled on ice and sonified 6 x 10 sec with a Branson Sonifier 250 (Branson SONIC Power Company) set to 70 % duty cycle output, control value of 4 output. The suspension is centrifuged at 15,000 rpm at 4 °C for 30 min. The cell free extract is applied on a column of amylose resin FF (column volume 25 ml, NEB) previously equilibrated with buffer A at a flowrate of 2 ml min<sup>-1</sup>. The column is washed with 130 ml of buffer A. MRP-IspG is eluted with a linear gradient of 0-10 mM maltose in buffer A. MRP-IspG containing fractions are combined according to SDS-PAGE and dialyzed overnight against 100 mM Tris hydrochloride pH 7.4. The homogeneity of MRP-IspG is judged by SDS-



PAGE. One band at 84 kDa is visible, which is in line with the calculated molecular mass. The yield of pure MRP-IspG is 9 mg.

#### Example 41

Preparation and purification of recombinant IspH maltose binding fusion protein (MRP-IspH)

0.5 liter of Luria Bertani (LB) medium containing 90 mg of ampicillin are inoculated with 10 ml of an overnight culture of *E. coli* strain XL1-Blue harboring plasmid pMALlytB. The culture is grown in a shaking culture at 37 °C. At an optical density (600 nm) of 0.7, the culture is induced with 2 mM IPTG. The culture is grown for further 5 h. The cells are harvested by centrifugation for 20 min at 5,000 rpm and 4 °C. The cells are washed with 20 mM Tris hydrochloride pH 7.4, centrifuged as above and frozen at -20 °C for storage.

2 g of the cells are thawed in 20 ml of 20 mM Tris hydrochloride pH 7.4, 0.2 M sodium chloride and 0.02 % (g/v) sodium acetate (buffer A) in the presence of 1 mg ml<sup>-1</sup> lysozyme and 100 µg ml<sup>-1</sup> DNaseI. The mixture is incubated at 37 °C for 30 min, cooled on ice and sonified 6 x 10 sec with a Branson Sonifier 250 (Branson SONIC Power Company) set to 70 % duty cycle output, control value of 4 output. The suspension is centrifuged at 15,000 rpm at 4 °C for 30 min. The cell free extract is applied on a column of amylose resin FF (column volume 25 ml, NEB) previously equilibrated with buffer A at a flowrate of 2 ml min<sup>-1</sup>. The column is washed with 130 ml of buffer A. MRP-IspH is eluted with a linear gradient of 0-10 mM maltose in buffer A. MRP-IspH containing fractions are combined according to SDS-PAGE and dialyzed overnight against 100 mM Tris hydrochloride pH 7.4. The homogeneity of MRP-IspH is judged by SDS-PAGE. One band at 78 kDa is visible, which is in line with the calculated molecular mass. The yield of pure MRP-IspH is 14 mg.

#### Example 42

Synthesis of 1-hydroxy-2-methyl-but-2-enyl-4-diphosphate (see Fig. 7)

**4-Chloro-2-methyl-2-buten-1-al** (Choi et al. (1999) J. Org. Chem. 64, 8051-8053)

A solution containing 1.17 ml of 2-methyl-2-vinyl-oxirane (12 mmol), 1.6 g of CuCl<sub>2</sub> (12 mmol) and 510 mg of LiCl (12 mmol) in 10 ml of ethylacetate was heated to 80 °C for 30 min. The

reaction was stopped by adding 50 g of ice. The mixture was filtered through a sintered glass funnel under reduced pressure. 100 ml of  $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$  was added and the organic phase was separated. The aqueous layer was extracted two times with 100 ml of  $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$ . The combined organic phase was dried over anhydrous  $\text{MgSO}_4$ , filtered, and concentrated. The crude product was purified by chromatography over silica gel ( $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$ , 3 x 37 cm) to yield 0.755 g of a yellow liquid (6.4 mmol, 53 %).

$^1\text{H}$  NMR ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ , 500 MHz)  $\delta$  9.43 (s, 1H), 6.50 (t,  $J=7.5$  Hz, 1H), 4.24 (d,  $J=7.5$  Hz, 2H), 1.77 (s, 3H)

$^{13}\text{C}$  NMR ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ , 125 MHz)  $\delta$  194.3, 145.7, 141.1, 38.6, 9.1

#### 4-Chloro-2-methyl-2-buten-1-al-dimethyl-acetal

A solution of 184 mg 4-chloro-2-methyl-2-buten-1-al (1.55 mmol), 600  $\mu\text{l}$  of  $\text{HC}(\text{OMe})_3$  (5.6 mmol) and a catalytic amount of p-TsOH was incubated for 3 h at room temperature. The crude mixture was purified by chromatography over silica gel (n-hexane/ethylacetate 7:3) to yield 177 mg of a colourless liquid (1.08 mmol, 72 %).

$^1\text{H}$  NMR ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ , 500 MHz)  $\delta$  5.78 (t, 1H,  $J=7.9$ ), 4.47 (s, 1H), 4.15 (d,  $J=7.9$  Hz, 2H), 3.33 (s, 6 H), 1.73 (s, 3H)

$^{13}\text{C}$  NMR ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ , 125 MHz)  $\delta$  137.6, 124.4, 106.0, 53.5, 39.6, 11.4

#### (E)-3-Formyl-2-buten-1-diphosphate triammonium salt (Davisson et al. (1986) *J. Org. Chem.*, 51, 4768)

To a solution of 4-chloro-2-methyl-2-buten-1-al-dimethyl-acetal chloride (25 mg, 0.15 mmol) in 250  $\mu\text{l}$  of MeCN a solution of 0.162 g (0.18 mmol) of tris(tetra-*n*-butylammonium) hydrogen pyrophosphate in 400  $\mu\text{L}$  of MeCN was added slowly at room temperature, leading to an orange-red solution. After 2 h the reaction was finished and the solvent was removed under reduced pressure. The orange oil was dissolved in 3 mL of  $\text{H}_2\text{O}$  and passed through a column of DOWEX 50 WX8 (1 x 4 cm) cation-exchange resin ( $\text{NH}_4^+$  form) that has been equilibrated with 20 mL of 25 mM  $\text{NH}_4\text{HCO}_3$ . The column was eluted with 20 mL of 25 mM  $\text{NH}_4\text{HCO}_3$ . The resulting solution was lyophilized. The obtained solid was dissolved in 2 ml water and acidified with aqueous HCl to pH=3. After 2 minutes the solution was neutralized and lyophilized.

$^1\text{H}$  NMR ( $\text{D}_2\text{O}$ , 360 MHz)  $\delta$  9.37 (s, 1H), 6.86 (t, 1H, 5.6Hz), 4.85 (dd,  $J=7.9$ ,  $J=5.8$  Hz, 2H), 1.72 (s, 3H)

$^{13}\text{C}$  NMR ( $\text{D}_2\text{O}$ , 90 MHz)  $\delta$  199.2, 153.1 (d,  $J=7.5$  Hz), 138.5, 63.2 (d,  $J=4.9$ ), 8.5

**[1-<sup>3</sup>H]1-hydroxy-2-methyl-but-2-enyl-4-diphosphate**

A solution containing 50 mCi (15  $\mu$ mol) NaBH<sub>3</sub>T, 15  $\mu$ mol 3-formyl-2-buten-1-diphosphate triammonium salt and 100 mM Tris/HCl pH=8 was incubated for 30 minutes at room temperature. The solution was acidified by adding 1 M HCl to pH=2. After 2 minutes the solution was neutralized by adding 1 M NaOH.

The product was characterized by ion-exchange chromatography (see examples 20 and 25).

**Example 43** **$\gamma\delta$  T cell stimulation assays**

PBMCs from healthy donors (donor A and donor B) are isolated from heparinized peripheral blood by density centrifugation over Ficoll-Hypaque (Amersham Pharmacia Biotech, Freiburg, Germany).  $5 \times 10^5$  PBMCs/well are cultivated in 1 mL RPMI 1640 medium supplemented with 10% human AB serum (Klinik rechts der Isar, München, Germany), 2 mM L-glutamine, 10  $\mu$ M mercaptoethanol. Amounts of recombinant human IL-2 (kindly provided by Eurocetus, Amsterdam, The Netherlands) and substrates are varied from 1 to 10 U and 10 to 0.1  $\mu$ M, respectively. 20  $\mu$ M IPP (Echelon, Research Laboratories Inc., Salt Lake City, USA) serves as a positive control whereas medium alone serves as negative control. Incubation is done for seven days at 37 °C in the presence of 7% CO<sub>2</sub>. The harvested cells are double-stained with fluorescein isothiocyanate (FITC)-conjugated mouse anti-human monoclonal antibody V $\delta$ 2 TCR and phycoerythrin (PE)-conjugated monoclonal CD3 antibody. The cells are analyzed using a FACScan supported with Cellquest (Becton Dickinson, Heidelberg, Germany).

The substrates (E)-1-hydroxy-3-methyl-but-2-enyl 4-diphosphate (HMBPP) and 3-formyl-but-2-enyl 1-diphosphate (Aldehyd) were prepared synthetically as described above.

It is found that both synthetically prepared substrates (HMBPP and Aldehyd) show at least double stimulation compared to IPP when used at a concentration that is 200-fold lower than the concentration of the IPP sample (Table 8).

**Table 8. Activation of  $\gamma\delta$ T-cells by phosphororganic compounds**

Substrate	Concentration [ $\mu$ M]	IL-2 [U]	% $\gamma\delta$ T-cells	
			Donor A	Donor B
Medium	-	1	1.51	2.75
Medium	-	5	1.45	2.23
Medium	-	10	1.32	1.68
IPP	20	1	8.19	6.24
IPP	20	5	14.42	9.32
IPP	20	10	16.6	11.86
IPP	1	1	1.56	2.22
IPP	1	5	1.59	2.67
IPP	1	10	1.71	2.19
IPP	0.1	1	1.3	2.15
IPP	0.1	5	1.3	2.26
IPP	0.1	10	1.01	2.54
HMBPP	10	1	3.3	31.42
HMBPP	10	5	17.38	63.48
HMBPP	10	10	24.94	63.34
HMBPP	1	1	5.57	35.34
HMBPP	1	5	14.4	54.12
HMBPP	1	10	19.85	55.90
HMBPP	0.1	1	11.78	32.21
HMBPP	0.1	5	22.92	44.69
HMBPP	0.1	10	34.69	36.33
HMBPP/IPP	0.5/0.5	1	7	30.35
HMBPP/IPP	0.5/0.5	5	15.38	53.76
HMBPP/IPP	0.5/0.5	10	24.19	46.58
Aldehyd	10	1	12.19	30.69
Aldehyd	10	5	34.69	30.33
Aldehyd	10	10	38.99	38.85
Aldehyd	1	1	15.91	21.18
Aldehyd	1	5	40.13	30.76
Aldehyd	1	10	48.28	36.69
Aldehyd	0.1	1	10	13.54
Aldehyd	0.1	5	19.77	18.45
Aldehyd	0.1	10	21.93	25.82
Aldehyd/IPP	0.5/0.5	1	13.98	22.11
Aldehyd/IPP	0.5/0.5	5	33.94	32.06
Aldehyd/IPP	0.5/0.5	10	42.84	36.25

IPP: isopentenyl diphosphate

HMBPP: (E)-1-hydroxy-3-methyl-but-2-enyl 4-diphosphate

Aldehyd: (E)-3-formyl-but-2-enyl 1-diphosphate (prepared according to example 42)

#### Example 44

High through-put screening assay of 1-hydroxy-2-methyl-2-(E)-butenyl 4-diphosphate

### synthase (IspG) activity

Assay mixtures contain 20 mM potassium phosphate, pH 7.0, 0.4 mM NADH, 0.5 mM CoCl<sub>2</sub>, 0.2 mM 2C-methyl-D-erythritol 2,4-cyclodiphosphate, and 50 µl protein in a total volume of 1 ml. The mixtures are incubated at 37 °C. The oxidation of NADH is monitored photometrically at 340 nm. Alternatively, the concentration of NADH is determined by measuring the relative fluorescence of NADH at 340 nm excitation/460 nm emission.

### Example 45

### High through-put screening assay of 1-hydroxy-2-methyl-2-(*E*)-butenyl 4-diphosphate reductase (IspH) activity

Assay mixtures contain 20 mM potassium phosphate, pH 7.0, pH 8.0, 0.4 mM NADH, 20 µM FAD, 0.5 mM CoCl<sub>2</sub>, 0.2 mM 1-hydroxy-2-methyl-2-(*E*)-butenyl 4-diphosphate, and 50 µl protein in a total volume of 1 ml. The mixtures are incubated at 37 °C. The oxidation of NADH is monitored photometrically at 340 nm. Alternatively, the concentration of NADH is determined by measuring the relative fluorescence of NADH at 340 nm excitation/460 nm emission.

### References

- Altincicek, B., Kollas, A. K., Sanderbrand, S., Wiesner, J., Hintz, M., Beck, E. & Jomaa, H. (2001). GcpE Is Involved in the 2-C-Methyl-D-Erythritol 4-Phosphate Pathway of Isoprenoid Biosynthesis in *Escherichia coli*. *J. Bacteriol.* **183**, 2411-2416.
- Altincicek, B. *et al.* and Jomaa, H. (2001) *J. Immunology*, **166**, 3655-3658.
- Arigoni D. & Schwarz M. K. (1999) Ginkgolide biosynthesis. In *Comprehensive natural product chemistry* (Barton D. and Nakanishi K., eds.), Vol. 2, pp. 367-399, Pergamon.
- Begley, T. P., Downs, D. M., Ealick, S. E., McLafferty, F. W., VanLoon, A. P. G. M., Taylor, S., Campobasso, N., Chiu, H.-J., Kinsland, C., Reddick, J. J. & Xi, J. (1999) Thiamin biosynthesis in prokaryotes. *Arch. Microbiol.* **171**, 293-300.
- Blagg, B. S. J. & Poulter, C. D. (1999) Synthesis of 1-deoxy-D-xylulose and 1-deoxy-D-xylulose 5-phosphate. *J. Org. Chem.* **64**, 1508-1511.

- Bullock, W. O., Fernandez, J. M., & Short, J. M. (1987). XL1-Blue: a high efficiency plasmid transforming *recA* Escherichia coli with  $\beta$ -galactosidase selection. *BioTechniques* **5**, 376-379.
- Camara, B. *Methods in Enzymology* **1985**, eds. Law, J. H. & Rilling, H. C. (Academic Press, London) Vol. 110, pp. 267-273.
- Camara, B. *Methods in Enzymology* **1993**, ed. Packer, L. (Academic Press, London) Vol. 214, pp. 352-365.
- Campos, N., Rodriguez-Concepcion, M., Seemann, M., Rohmer, M. and Boronat, A. (2001) Identification of *gcpE* as a novel gene of the 2-C-methyl-D-erythritol 4-phosphate pathway for isoprenoid biosynthesis in *Escherichia coli*. *FEBS Lett.* **488**, 170-173.
- Chang, A. C. Y. & Cohen, S. N. (1978) Construction and characterization of amplifiable multicopy DNA cloning vehicles derived from the P15A cryptic miniplasmid. *J. Bacteriol.* **134**, 1141-1145.
- Cunningham, F. X. Jr., Lafond, T. P. & Gantt E. (2000). Evidence of a role for LytB in the nonmevalonate pathway of isoprenoid biosynthesis. *J. Bacteriol.* **182**, 5841-5848.
- Davisson, V. J.; Woodside, A. B.; Neal, T. R.; Stremler, K. E.; Muehlbacher, M.; Poulter, C. D. *J. Org. Chem.* **1986**, *51*, 4768.
- Dower, W. J., Miller, J. F., & Ragsdale, C. (1988). High efficiency transformation of *E. coli* by high voltage electroporation. *Nucleic Acids Res.* **16**, 6127-6145.
- Eisenreich, W., Rohdich, F. & Bacher, A. (2001) Deoxyxylulose phosphate pathway to terpenoids. *Trends in Plant Science* **6**, 78-84.
- Fournié, J.J. and Bonneville, M. (1996) *Res. Immunol.* **147**, 338-347.
- Giner, J.-L. (1998) New and efficient synthetic routes to 1-deoxy-D-xylulose. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **39**, 2479-2482.
- Hagiwara, H.; Uda, H. *J. Chem. Soc. Trans. I* **1984**, 91.
- Hwang, C. K.; Li, W. S.; Nicolaou, K. C. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **1984**, *25*, 2295.
- Herz, S., Wungsintaweeikul, J., Schuhr, C. A., Hecht, S., Lüttgen, H., Sagner, S., Fellermeier, M., Eisenreich, W., Zenk, M. H., Bacher, A. & Rohdich, F. (2000). Biosynthesis of terpenoids: YgbB protein converts 4-diphosphocytidyl-2C-methyl-D-erythritol 2-phosphate to 2C-methyl-D-erythritol 2,4-cyclodiphosphate. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* **97**, 2486-2490.

- Jomaa, H., Feurle, J., Lühs, K., Kunzmann, V., Tony, H.P., Herderich, M. and Wilhelm, M. (1999) *FEMS Immunology and Medical Microbiology* 25, 371-378.
- Kennedy, I. A., Hemscheidt, T., Britten, J. F., Spenser, I. D. (1995) 1-Deoxy-D-xylulose *Can. J. Chem.* **73**, 1329-1333.
- Lüttgen, H., Rohdich, F., Herz, S., Wungsintaweeikul, J., Hecht, S., Schuhr, C. A., Fellermeier, M., Sagner, S., Zenk, M. H., Bacher, A. & Eisenreich, W. (2000). Biosynthesis of terpenoids: YchB protein of *Escherichia Coli* phosphorylates the 2-hydroxy group of 4-diphosphocytidyl-2C-methyl-D-erythritol. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* **97**, 1062-1067.
- Meade, H. M., Long, S. R., Ruvkun, C. B., Brown, S. E., & Auswald, F. M. (1982). Physical and genetic characterization of symbiotic and auxotrophic mutants of *Rhizobium meliloti* induced by transposon Tn5 mutagenesis. *J. Bacteriol.* **149**, 114-122.
- Piel, J. & Boland, W. (1997) Highly efficient and versatile synthesis of isotopically labeled 1-deoxy-D-xylulose *Tetrahedron Lett.* **38**, 6387-6390.
- Rohdich, F., Wungsintaweeikul, J., Fellermeier, M., Sagner, S., Herz, S., Kis, K., Eisenreich, W., Bacher, A & Zenk, M. H. (1999). Cytidine 5'-triphosphate biosynthesis of isoprenoids: YgbP protein of *Escherichia coli* catalyzes the formation of 4-diphosphocytidyl-2C-methylerythritol. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* **96**, 11758-11763.
- Sanger, F., Nicklen, S., & Coulson, A. R. (1992). DNA sequencing with chain-terminating inhibitors. *Biotechnology* **24**, 104-8.
- Shono, T., Matsamura, Y., Hamaguchi, H. & Naitoh, S. (1983) Synthesis of 2-methyl-3-hydroxy-4H-pyran-4-one and 4-hydroxy-5-methyl-2H-furan-3-one from carbohydrates. *J. Org. Chem.* **48**, 5126-5128.
- Takahashi, S., Kuzuyama, T., Watanabe H. & Seto, H. (1998) A 1-deoxy-D-xylulose 5-phosphate reductoisomerase catalysing the formation of 2-C-methyl-D-erythritol 4-phosphate in an alternative nonmevalonate pathway for terpenoid biosynthesis. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* **95**, 9879-9884.
- Watanabe, H.; Hatakeyama, S.; Tazumi, K.; Takano, S.; Masuda, S.; Okano, T.; Kobayashi, T.; Kubodera, N. *Chem. Pharm. Bull.* **1996**, *44*, 2280. Wungsintaweeikul, J., Herz, S., Hecht, S., Eisenreich, W., Feicht, R., Rohdich, F., Bacher, A. & Zenk, M. H. (2001). Phosphorylation of 1-deoxy-D-xylulose by D-xylulokinase of *Escherichia coli*. *Eur. J. Biochem.* **268**, 310-316.

**Claims**

1. A protein in a form that is functional for the enzymatic conversion of 2C-methyl-D-erythritol 2,4-cyclodiphosphate to 1-hydroxy-2-methyl-2-butenyl 4-diphosphate notably in its (*E*)-form.
2. The protein according to claim 1, wherein it is functional for said conversion in the presence of NADH and/or NADPH.
3. The protein according to claim 2, wherein it is functional for said conversion in the presence of  $\text{Co}^{2+}$ .
4. The protein according to one of claims 1 to 3, wherein it has a sequence encoded by the *ispG* (formerly *gcpE*) gene of *E. coli* or a function-conservative homologue of said sequence.
5. A protein in a form that is functional for the enzymatic conversion of 1-hydroxy-2-methyl-2-butenyl 4-diphosphate, notably in its (*E*)-form, to isopentenyl diphosphate and/or dimethylallyl diphosphate.
6. The protein according to claim 5, wherein it is in a form functional for said conversion in the presence of FAD and NAD(P)H.
7. The protein according to claim 6, wherein it is in a form functional for said conversion in the presence of a metal ion selected from the group of manganese, iron, cobalt, or nickel ion.
8. The protein according to one of claims 5 to 7, wherein it has a sequence encoded by the *ispH* (formerly *lytB*) gene of *E. coli* or a function-conservative homologue of said sequence.
9. The protein according to one of claims 1 to 8, wherein it is a plant protein, notably from *Arabidopsis thaliana*.

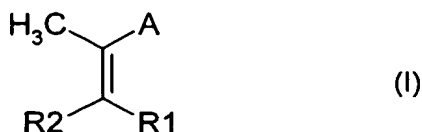


10. The protein according to one of claims 1 to 8, wherein it is a bacterial protein, notably from *E. coli*.
11. The protein according to one of claims 1 to 8, wherein it is a protozoal protein, notably from *Plasmodium falciparum*.
12. Purified isolated nucleic acid encoding the protein according to one of claims 1 to 4 and/or the protein according to one of claim 5 to 8 with or without introns.
13. A DNA expression vector containing the sequence of the nucleic acid according to claim 12.
14. Use of a protein according to one of claims 1 to 11 for screening a chemical library for an inhibitor of the biosynthesis of isoprenoids.
15. Cells, cell cultures, organisms or parts thereof recombinantly endowed with the sequence of the nucleic acid according to claim 12 or with the vector according to claim 13, wherein said cell is selected from the group consisting of bacterial, protozoal, fungal, plant, insect and mammalian cells.
16. Cells, cell cultures, organisms or parts thereof according to claim 15, wherein it is recombinantly endowed with a vector containing a nucleic acid sequence encoding a protein according to one of claims 1 to 4 and/or a protein according to one of claims 5 to 8, and wherein said cell is optionally further endowed with at least one gene selected from the following group: *dxs*, *dxr*, *ispD* (formerly *ygbP*); *ispE* (formerly *ychB*); *ispF* (formerly *ygbB*) of *E. coli* or a function-conservative homologue thereof, or a function-conservative fusion, deletion or insertion variant of any of the above genes.
17. Cells, cell cultures, or organisms or parts thereof transformed or transfected for an increased rate of formation of 1-hydroxy-2-methyl-2-butenyl 4-diphosphate, notably in its (*E*)-form, compared to cells, cell cultures, or organisms or parts thereof absent said transformation or transfection.

18. Cells, cell cultures, or organisms or parts thereof transformed or transfected for an increased rate of conversion of (*E*)-1-hydroxy-2-methyl-2-butenyl 4-diphosphate to isopentenyl diphosphate and/or dimethylallyl diphosphate compared to cells, cell cultures, or organisms or parts thereof absent said transformation or transfection.
19. Cells, cell cultures, or organisms or parts thereof according to claim 15 transformed or transfected for an increased expression level of the protein of one of claims 1 to 4 and/or the protein of one of claims 5 to 8 compared to cells, cell cultures, or organisms or parts thereof absent said transformation or transfection.
20. Cells, cell cultures or organisms or parts thereof in accordance with claim 15 or 16, characterized by the recombinant endowment with sets of genes as follows:  
*ispC* (formerly *dxr*), *ispD*, *ispE*, *ispF*, *ispG* (formerly *gcpE*); or  
*ispC*, *ispD*, *ispE*, *ispF*, *ispG*, *ispH* (formerly *lytB*); or  
*dxs*, *ispC*, *ispD*, *ispE*, *ispF*, *ispG*; or  
*dxs*, *ispC*, *ispD*, *ispE*, *ispF*, *ispG*, *ispH*; or  
*dxs*, *ispC*, *ispG*, or  
*dxs*, *ispC*, *ispG*, *ispH*  
of *E. coli* or a function-conservative homologue thereof and/or a function-conservative fusion, deletion or insertion variant of any of the above genes.
21. Cells, cell cultures or organisms or parts thereof in accordance with claim 20, characterized by further recombinant endowment(s) with gene(s) being functional for biosynthetic steps downstream from the C5 isoprenoids.
22. Cells, cell cultures or organisms or parts thereof in accordance with one of claims 15 to 21, wherein at least one gene of said recombinant endowments is equipped with artificial ribosomal binding site(s) for expression of the corresponding gene product(s) at a rate enhanced compared to the rate in the absence of the artificial ribosomal binding site(s).
23. Cells, cell cultures or organisms or parts thereof in accordance with one of claims 15 to 22, wherein at least one of said recombinant endowments is due to a high copy replication vector.

24. Cells, cell cultures or organisms or parts thereof in accordance with one of claims 15 to 23, wherein they are of bacterial, protozoal, fungal, plant or animal origin.
25. Use of the cells, cell cultures or organisms, or parts thereof in accordance with one of claims 15 to 24 or disruption products thereof for the enhanced rate of *in vivo* formation or for the efficient *in vitro* production of an, optionally isotopically labelled, biosynthetic intermediate or product of the non-mevalonate isoprenoid biosynthetic pathway, optionally by feeding 1-deoxy-D-xylulose or glucose that may be isotopically labelled.
26. Use according to claim 25, wherein said intermediate or product is a C5-isoprenoid intermediate compound; or a >C5-isoprenoid compound; or a terpenoid compound.
27. Use according to one of claims 25 or 26, wherein the rate of formation or production is enhanced by providing a source for CTP.
28. Use according to claim 27, wherein the source for CTP is cytidine and/or uridine and/or cytosine and/or uracil and/or ribose and and/or ribose 5-phosphate and/or any biosynthetic precursor of CTP.
29. Use according to one of claims 25 to 28, wherein the rate of formation or production is enhanced by providing a source for phosphorylation enhancement.
30. Use according to claim 29, wherein the source for phosphorylation enhancement is glycerol 3-phosphate and/or phosphoenolpyruvate and/or inorganic phosphate and/or inorganic pyrophosphate and/or any organic phosphate or pyrophosphate.
31. Use according to one of claims 25 to 30, wherein the rate of formation or production is enhanced by providing a source for reduction equivalents.
32. Use according to claim 31, wherein the source for reduction equivalents is succinate and/or lipids and/or glucose and/or glycerol and/or lactate.

33. Optionally isotope-labelled compound of the following formula I or a salt thereof:



- whereby  $\text{R}^1$  and  $\text{R}^2$  are different from each other and one of  $\text{R}^1$  and  $\text{R}^2$  is hydrogen and the other is selected from the group consisting of  $-\text{CH}_2-\text{O}-\text{PO}(\text{OH})-\text{O}-\text{PO}(\text{OH})_2$ ,  $-\text{CH}_2-\text{O}-\text{PO}(\text{OH})_2$ , and  $-\text{CH}_2\text{OH}$ , and whereby A stands for  $-\text{CH}_2\text{OH}$  or  $-\text{CHO}$ .
34. The optionally isotope-labelled compound according to claim 33, wherein A stands for  $-\text{CH}_2\text{OH}$ .
35. The optionally isotope-labelled compound according to claim 33, wherein A stands for  $-\text{CHO}$ .
36. The optionally isotope-labelled compound according to one of claims 33 to 35, wherein  $\text{R}^1$  is H and  $\text{R}^2$  is selected from the group consisting of  $-\text{CH}_2-\text{O}-\text{PO}(\text{OH})-\text{O}-\text{PO}(\text{OH})_2$  and  $-\text{CH}_2-\text{O}-\text{PO}(\text{OH})_2$ .
37. The optionally isotope-labelled compound according to one of claims 33 to 35, wherein  $\text{R}^2$  is H and  $\text{R}^1$  is selected from the group consisting of  $-\text{CH}_2-\text{O}-\text{PO}(\text{OH})-\text{O}-\text{PO}(\text{OH})_2$  and  $-\text{CH}_2-\text{O}-\text{PO}(\text{OH})_2$ .
38. The optionally isotope-labelled compound according to one of claims 33 to 37, whereby said group consists of  $-\text{CH}_2-\text{O}-\text{PO}(\text{OH})-\text{O}-\text{PO}(\text{OH})_2$ .
39. Optionally isotope-labelled 1-hydroxy-2-methyl-2-butenyl 4-diphosphate salt or a protonated form thereof.
40. Optionally isotope-labelled (*E*)-1-hydroxy-2-methyl-2-butenyl 4-diphosphate salt or a protonated form thereof.

41. Optionally isotope-labelled (Z)-1-hydroxy-2-methyl-2-butenyl 4-diphosphate salt or a protonated form thereof.
42. Use of a compound according to one of claims 33 to 41, notably according to claim 38, for screening for genes, enzymes or inhibitors of the biosynthesis of isoprenoids or terpenoids, either *in vitro* in the presence of an electron donor or *in vivo*.
43. Use of a compound according to one of claims 33 to 41, notably according to claim 40, as an immunomodulatory agent.
44. Use of a compound according to one of claims 33 to 41, notably according to claim 40, for activating  $\gamma\delta$  T cells.
45. Use of a compound according to one of claims 33 to 41, notably according to claim 40, for the preparation of a medicament.
46. Pharmaceutical composition containing a compound according to one of claims 33 to 41, notably according to claim 36 or 40, and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier.
47. The pharmaceutical composition according to claim 46 further comprising an antibiotically active compound.
48. The pharmaceutical composition according to claim 47, wherein the antibiotically active compound is bacteriostatic.
49. The pharmaceutical composition according to claim 47, wherein the antibiotically active compound inhibits bacterial protein synthesis.
50. A method of treating a pathogen infection comprising administering a pharmaceutical composition according to one of claims 46 to 49.
51. Monoclonal or polyclonal antibody against a compound of one of claims 33 to 41.

52. A method of detecting a pathogen, notably in a body fluid, by using the antibody of claim 51.
53. Use of the cells, cell cultures or organisms or parts thereof in accordance with claims 15 to 24 for the production of a protein in an enzymatically competent form for the conversion of 2C-methyl-D-erythritol 2,4-cyclodiphosphate into 1-hydroxy-2-methyl-2-butenyl 4-diphosphate, notably (*E*)-1-hydroxy-2-methyl-2-butenyl 4-diphosphate.
54. Use of the cells, cell cultures or organisms or parts thereof in accordance with claims 15 to 24 for the production of a protein in an enzymatically competent form for the conversion of (*E*)-1-hydroxy-2-methyl-2-butenyl 4-diphosphate into isopentenyl diphosphate and/or dimethylallyl diphosphate.
55. Use of the cells, cell cultures or organisms or parts thereof in accordance with claims 15 to 24 for the production of proteins in an enzymatically competent form for the conversion of 2C-methyl-D-erythritol 2,4-cyclodiphosphate into isopentenyl diphosphate and/or dimethylallyl diphosphate.
56. A method of altering the expression level of the gene product(s) of *ispG* and/or *ispH* in cells comprising
- (a) transforming host cells with the *ispG* and/or *ispH* gene,
  - (b) growing the transformed host cells of step (a) under conditions that are suitable for the efficient expression of *ispG* and/or *ispH*, resulting in production of altered levels of the *ispG* and/or *ispH* gene product(s) in the transformed cells relative to expression levels of untransformed cells.
57. Method of identifying an inhibitor of an enzyme functional for the conversion of 2C-methyl-D-erythritol 2,4-cyclodiphosphate to 1-hydroxy-2-methyl-2-butenyl 4-diphosphate, notably its *E*-form, of the non-mevalonate isoprenoid pathway by the following steps:
- (a) incubating a mixture containing said enzyme with its, optionally isotope-labeled, substrate 2C-methyl-D-erythritol-2,4-cyclodiphosphate under conditions suitable for said conversion in the presence and in the absence of a potential inhibitor,

- (b) subsequently determining the concentration of 2C-methyl-D-erythritol 2,4-cyclodiphosphate and/or 1-hydroxy-2-methyl-2-butenyl 4-diphosphate, and
  - (c) comparing the concentration in the presence and in the absence of said potential inhibitor.
58. Method of identifying an inhibitor of an enzyme functional for the conversion of 1-hydroxy-2-methyl-2-butenyl 4-diphosphate, notably its E-form, to isopentenyl diphosphate or dimethylallyl diphosphate of the non-mevalonate isoprenoid pathway by the following steps:
- (a) incubating a mixture containing said enzyme with its, optionally isotope-labeled, substrate 1-hydroxy-2-methyl-2-butenyl 4-diphosphate under conditions suitable for said conversion in the presence and in the absence of a potential inhibitor,
  - (b) determining the concentration of 1-hydroxy-2-methyl-2-butenyl 4-diphosphate and/or isopentenyl diphosphate or dimethylallyl diphosphate, and
  - (c) comparing the concentration in the presence and in the absence of said potential inhibitor.
59. The method according to claim 58, wherein step (a) is carried out in the presence of FAD.
60. The method of one of claims 57 to 59, which further comprises preparing cells recombinantly endowed with a gene coding for said enzyme, culturing said cells, preparing a crude extract of said cells, and using said crude extract in step (a).
61. The method according to one of claims 57 to 60, wherein said enzyme is a plant enzyme.
62. The method according to one of claims 57 to 60, wherein said enzyme is an enzyme of *Plasmodium falciparum*.
63. The method according to one of claims 57 to 60, wherein said enzyme is a bacterial enzyme.

64. The method according to one of claims 57 to 60, wherein the incubation of step (a) is carried out in the presence of a sulfhydryl reductant e.g. dithiothreitol.
65. The method according to one of claims 57 to 64, wherein the incubation in step (a) is carried out in the presence of a phosphatase inhibitor.
66. The method according to claim 65, wherein the phosphatase inhibitor is an alkali fluoride.
67. The method according to one of claims 57 to 66, wherein the incubation of step (a) is carried out in the presence of NADH or NADPH.
68. The method according to one of claims 57 to 67, wherein the incubation in step (a) is carried out in the presence of an inhibitor of an enzyme acting downstream of isopentenyl diphosphate or dimethylallyl diphosphate.
69. The method according to one of claims 57 to 68, wherein the incubation of step (a) is carried out in the presence of a salt selected from the group of  $\text{Co}^{2+}$ ,  $\text{Mn}^{2+}$ ,  $\text{Fe}^{2+}$ ,  $\text{Ni}^{2+}$  salts.
70. The method according to one of claims 57 to 69, wherein step (b) is carried out by reversed phase ion-pair HPLC chromatography.
71. The method according to one of claims 57 to 69, wherein step (b) is carried out by determining the consumption of NADH or NADPH.
72. The method according to one of claims 57 to 71, which is carried out on many potential inhibitors simultaneously or consecutively in a high-throughput screening.
73. A process for the efficient *in vivo* synthesis of 1-hydroxy-2-methyl-2-butenyl 4-diphosphate, notably (*E*)-1-hydroxy-2-methyl-2-butenyl 4-diphosphate; or isopentenyl



diphosphate or dimethylallyl diphosphate; optionally isotope labelled, in salt form or in protonated form, by the following steps:

- (a) culturing cells, preferably bacterial cells, recombinantly endowed in accordance with one of claims 15 to 24 for said synthesis for a predetermined period of time at a predetermined temperature;
- (b) optionally adding glucose to a predetermined final concentration and further culturing for a predetermined period of time;
- (c) harvesting the cells;
- (d) preparing a crude extract from the harvested cells;
- (e) separating and purifying optionally isotope-labelled 1-hydroxy-2-methyl-2-butenyl 4-diphosphate, notably (*E*)-1-hydroxy-2-methyl-2-butenyl 4-diphosphate; or isopentenyl diphosphate; or dimethylallyl diphosphate; in salt form or in protonated form, optionally by preparative chromatography.

74. A process for screening chemical libraries for the presence or absence of inhibition of the biosynthesis of isoprenoids, notably by blocking the biosynthesis of the intermediates 1-hydroxy-2-methyl-2-butenyl 4-diphosphate, notably (*E*)-1-hydroxy-2-methyl-2-butenyl 4-diphosphate and/or isopentenyl diphosphate and/or dimethylallyl diphosphate, said screening comprising:

- (a) culturing cells, preferably bacterial cells, recombinantly endowed in accordance with claim 15 for a predetermined period of time at a predetermined temperature;
- (b) optionally adding glucose to a predetermined final concentration and further culturing for a predetermined period of time;
- (c) harvesting the cells;
- (d) preparing a crude extract from the harvested cells;

whereby steps (a) to (d) are carried out in the presence and in the absence of a prospective inhibitor;

- (e) detecting difference(s) in the level(s) of 1-hydroxy-2-methyl-2-butenyl 4-diphosphate, notably (*E*)-1-hydroxy-2-methyl-2-butenyl 4-diphosphate and/or isopentenyl diphosphate and/or dimethylallyl diphosphate; between the presence and absence of the prospective inhibitor; and

- (f) correlating said detected difference(s) with the presence or absence of an above-defined inhibition.
75. Cells, cell cultures or organisms or parts thereof for the efficient formation of a biosynthetic product or intermediate of the non-mevalonate pathway to isoprenoids or terpenoids, characterized by
- (a) first recombinant endowment with a gene functional for the biosynthesis of 1-deoxy-D-xylulose 5-phosphate from 1-deoxy-D-xylulose;
  - (b) capability for the uptake of 1-deoxy-D-xylulose; and
  - (c) recombinant endowment(s) with gene(s) being functional for the conversion of 1-deoxy-D-xylulose 5-phosphate into desired downstream C5-intermediate(s) of said pathway.
76. Cells, cell cultures or organisms or parts thereof in accordance with claim 75, wherein said gene(s) of said second recombinant endowment(s) code(s) for enzyme(s) for the formation of at least one of the following C5-intermediates of the non-mevalonate isoprenoid pathway:
- (a) 2C-methyl-D-erythritol 4-phosphate;
  - (b) 4-diphosphocytidyl-2C-methyl-D-erythritol;
  - (c) 4-diphosphocytidyl-2C-methyl-D-erythritol 2-phosphate;
  - (d) 2C-methyl-D-erythritol 2,4-cyclodiphosphate;
  - (e) 1-hydroxy-2-methyl-2-butenyl 4-diphosphate;
  - (f) isopentenyl diphosphate;
  - (g) dimethylallyl diphosphate.
77. Cells, cell cultures or organisms or parts thereof in accordance with claim 75 or 76, characterized by the recombinant endowment with sets of genes as follows:
- (a) *xylB*, *dxr*, or
  - (b) *xylB*, *dxr*, *ispD* (formerly *ygbP*); or
  - (c) *xylB*, *dxr*, *ispD*, *ispE* (formerly *ychB*), or
  - (d) *xylB*, *dxr*, *ispD*, *ispE*, *ispF* (formerly *ygbB*); or
  - (e) *xylB*, *dxr*, *ispD*, *ispE*, *ispF*, *ispG* (formerly *gcpE*); or
  - (f) *xylB*, *dxr*, *ispD*, *ispE*, *ispF*, *ispG*, *ispH* (formerly *lytB*)

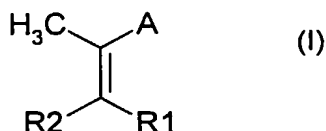
of *E. coli* or a function-conservative homologue thereof and/or a function-conservative fusion, deletion or insertion variant of any of the above genes.

78. Cells, cell cultures or organisms or parts thereof in accordance with claim 75, characterized by the recombinant endowment with *xylB* and *ispG* (formerly *gcpE*) and optionally at least one gene selected from the following group: *dxr*, *ispD* (formerly *ygbP*); *ispE* (formerly *ychB*); *ispF* (formerly *ygbB*) of *E. coli* or a function-conservative homologue thereof, or a function-conservative fusion, deletion or insertion variant of any of the above genes.
79. Cells, cell cultures or organisms or parts thereof in accordance with claim 75, characterized by the recombinant endowment with *xylB* and *ispH* (formerly *lytB*) and optionally at least one gene selected from the following group: *dxr*, *ispD* (formerly *ygbP*); *ispE* (formerly *ychB*); *ispF* (formerly *ygbB*); *ispG* (formerly *gcpE*) of *E. coli* or a function-conservative homologue thereof, or a function-conservative fusion, deletion or insertion variant of any of the above genes.
80. Cells, cell cultures or organisms or parts thereof in accordance with claim 75, characterized by the recombinant endowment with *xyl*, *ispG*, (formerly *gcpE*) and *ispH* (formerly *lytB*) and optionally at least one gene selected from the following group: *dxr*, *ispD* (formerly *ygbP*); *ispE* (formerly *ychB*); *ispF* (formerly *ygbB*); of *E. coli* or a function-conservative homologue thereof, or a function-conservative fusion, deletion or insertion variant of any of the above genes.
81. A process for the efficient *in vivo* synthesis of 2C-methyl-D-erythritol 4-phosphate; or 4-diphosphocytidyl-2C-methyl-D-erythritol; or 4-diphosphocytidyl-2C-methyl-D-erythritol 2-phosphate; or 2C-methyl-D-erythritol 2,4-cyclodiphosphate; or 1-hydroxy-2-methyl-2-butenyl 4-diphosphate, notably (*E*)-1-hydroxy-2-methyl-2-butenyl 4-diphosphate; or isopentenyl diphosphate or dimethylallyl diphosphate; optionally isotope labelled, in salt form or in protonated form, by the following steps:
- (a) culturing cells, preferably bacterial cells, recombinantly endowed in accordance with one of claims 75 to 80 for said synthesis for a predetermined period of time at a predetermined temperature;

- (b) adding 1-deoxy-D-xylulose to a predetermined final concentration and further culturing for a predetermined period of time;
  - (c) harvesting the cells;
  - (d) preparing a crude extract from the harvested cells;
  - (e) separating and purifying optionally isotope-labelled 2C-methyl-D-erythritol 4-phosphate; or 4-diphosphocytidyl-2C-methyl-D-erythritol; or 4-diphosphocytidyl-2C-methyl-D-erythritol 2-phosphate; or 2C-methyl-D-erythritol 2,4-cyclodiphosphate; or 1-hydroxy-2-methyl-2-butenyl 4-diphosphate, notably (*E*)-1-hydroxy-2-methyl-2-butenyl 4-diphosphate; or isopentenyl diphosphate; or dimethylallyl diphosphate; in salt form or in protonated form, by preparative chromatography.
82. The process according to one of claims 73, 74 or 81, wherein step (a) is carried out in terrific broth medium.
83. The process according to one of claims 73, 74, 81 or 82, wherein a source for CTP, preferably cytidine or uridine, is added in step (a).
84. The process according to one of claims 73, 74 or 81 to 83, wherein a source of phosphorylation activity, preferably glycerol 3-phosphate and/or inorganic phosphate, is added in step (a).
85. The process according to one of claims 73, 74 or 81 to 84 wherein a source of reduction equivalents, preferably succinate and/or lipids and/or glucose and/or glycerol and/or lactate is added in step (a).
86. A process for screening chemical libraries for the presence or absence of inhibition of the biosynthesis of isoprenoids, notably by blocking the biosynthesis of the intermediates 2C-methyl-D-erythritol 4-phosphate and/or 4-diphosphocytidyl-2C-methyl-D-erythritol and/or 4-diphosphocytidyl-2C-methyl-D-erythritol 2-phosphate and/or 2C-methyl-D-erythritol 2,4-cyclodiphosphate and/or 1-hydroxy-2-methyl-2-butenyl 4-diphosphate, notably (*E*)-1-hydroxy-2-methyl-2-butenyl 4-diphosphate and/or isopentenyl diphosphate and/or dimethylallyl diphosphate, said screening comprising: (i) carrying out the steps (a) to (d) of claim 81, preferably in combination

with one of claims 82 to 85, in the presence and absence of a prospective inhibitor;  
 (ii) detecting difference(s) in the level(s) of 1-deoxy-D-xylulose and/or 1-deoxy-D-xylulose 5-phosphate and/or 2C-methyl-D-erythritol 4-phosphate and/or 4-diphosphocytidyl-2C-methyl-D-erythritol and/or 4-diphosphocytidyl-2C-methyl-D-erythritol 2-phosphate and/or 2C-methyl-D-erythritol 2,4-cyclodiphosphate and/or 1-hydroxy-2-methyl-2-butenyl 4-diphosphate, notably (*E*)-1-hydroxy-2-methyl-2-butenyl 4-diphosphate and/or isopentenyl diphosphate and/or dimethylallyl diphosphate; between the presence and absence of a prospective inhibitor and (iii) correlating said detected difference(s) with the presence or absence of an above-defined inhibition.

87. The process according to claim 74 or 86, wherein said detecting of step (ii) is done by HPLC and/or NMR spectroscopy.
88. Vektor comprising a sequence coding for one of the recombinant endowments as defined in one of claims 75 to 80.
89. A process for the chemical preparation of a compound of formula I or a salt thereof:



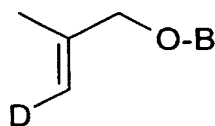
wherein A represents  $-\text{CH}_2\text{OH}$  and  $\text{R}^1$  and  $\text{R}^2$  are different from each other and one of  $\text{R}^1$  and  $\text{R}^2$  is hydrogen and the other is  $-\text{CH}_2-\text{O}-\text{PO}(\text{OH})-\text{O}-\text{PO}(\text{OH})_2$ ,  $-\text{CH}_2-\text{O}-\text{PO}(\text{OH})_2$  or  $-\text{CH}_2-\text{OH}$  by the following steps:

- (a) converting a compound of the following formula (II):

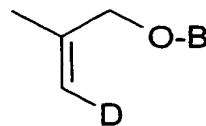


wherein B is a protective group into a compound of the following formula (III) or (IV):

93



(III)

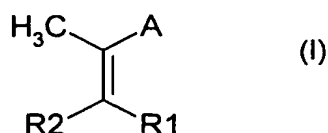


(IV)

by a Wittig or Horner reagent, wherein the group D is a precursor group convertible reductively to a  $-\text{CH}_2\text{-OH}$  group;

- (b) reductively converting group D to a  $-\text{CH}_2\text{-OH}$  group;
  - (c) optionally converting group  $-\text{CH}_2\text{-OH}$  obtained in step (b) into  $-\text{CH}_2\text{-O-PO(OH)-O-PO(OH)}_2$  or  $-\text{CH}_2\text{-O-PO(OH)}_2$  or salts thereof in a manner known per se;
  - (d) optionally conversion to a desired salt;
  - (e) removing the protective group B.
90. The process according to claim 89, wherein said protective group B forms an acetal together with the remaining moiety of the compound of formula (II).
91. The process according to claim 89 or 90, wherein said protective group B is a 2-tetrahydropyranyl group.
92. The process according to one of claims 89 to 91, wherein group D is an alkoxycarbonyl group.
93. The process according to one of claims 89 to 92, wherein said reduction of step (b) is performed with a metal hydride, notably an aluminium hydride or a boron hydride.
94. The process according to one of claims 89 to 93, wherein step (c) comprises converting said  $-\text{CH}_2\text{-OH}$  group to a  $-\text{CH}_2\text{-halide}$  group.
95. The process according to one of claims 89 to 94, wherein step (c) comprises reacting said  $-\text{CH}_2\text{-OH}$  group with a sulfonic acid halogenide, notably tosyl chloride.
96. The process of one of claims 89 to 95, wherein step (c) comprises a reaction with phosphoric acid or diphosphoric acid or a salt thereof.

97. The process of one of claims 89 to 96, wherein steps (a) to (c) are carried out in aprotic solvents.
98. The process of one of claims 89 to 97, wherein step (e) is carried out by acid hydrolysis.
99. A process for the chemical preparation of a compound of formula I or a salt thereof:



wherein A represents  $-\text{CH}_2\text{OH}$  or  $-\text{CHO}$ ,  $\text{R}^1$  is hydrogen, and  $\text{R}^2$  is  $-\text{CH}_2-\text{O}-\text{PO}(\text{OH})-\text{O}-\text{PO}(\text{OH})_2$ ,  $-\text{CH}_2-\text{O}-\text{PO}(\text{OH})_2$  or  $-\text{CH}_2-\text{OH}$  by the following steps:

- (a) converting 2-methyl-2-vinyl-oxiran into 4-chloro-2-methyl-2-buten-1-al;
  - (b) converting 4-chloro-2-methyl-2-buten-1-al to its acetal;
  - (c) substituting the chlorine atom in the product of step (b) by a hydroxyl group, a phosphate group or a pyrophosphate group;
  - (d) hydrolysing the acetal obtained in step (c) to produce an aldehyde group;
  - (e) optionally converting the aldehyde group of the product of step (d) to a  $-\text{CH}_2\text{OH}$  group.
100. The process of claim 99, wherein step (a) is carried out in the presence of  $\text{CuCl}_2$ .
101. The process of claim 99 or 100, wherein step (b) is carried out in the presence of an ortho alkyl ester of formic acid.
102. The process of one of claims 99 to 101, wherein  $\text{R}^2$  is  $-\text{CH}_2-\text{O}-\text{PO}(\text{OH})-\text{O}-\text{PO}(\text{OH})_2$  or  $-\text{CH}_2-\text{O}-\text{PO}(\text{OH})_2$  and step (c) is carried out by reacting the product of step (b) with a tetra-alkylammonium pyrophosphate or a tetra-alkylammonium phosphate, respectively, in a polar aprotic solvent.
103. The process of one of claims 99 to 102, wherein step (e) is performed with an alkali metal borohydride in aqueous solution.

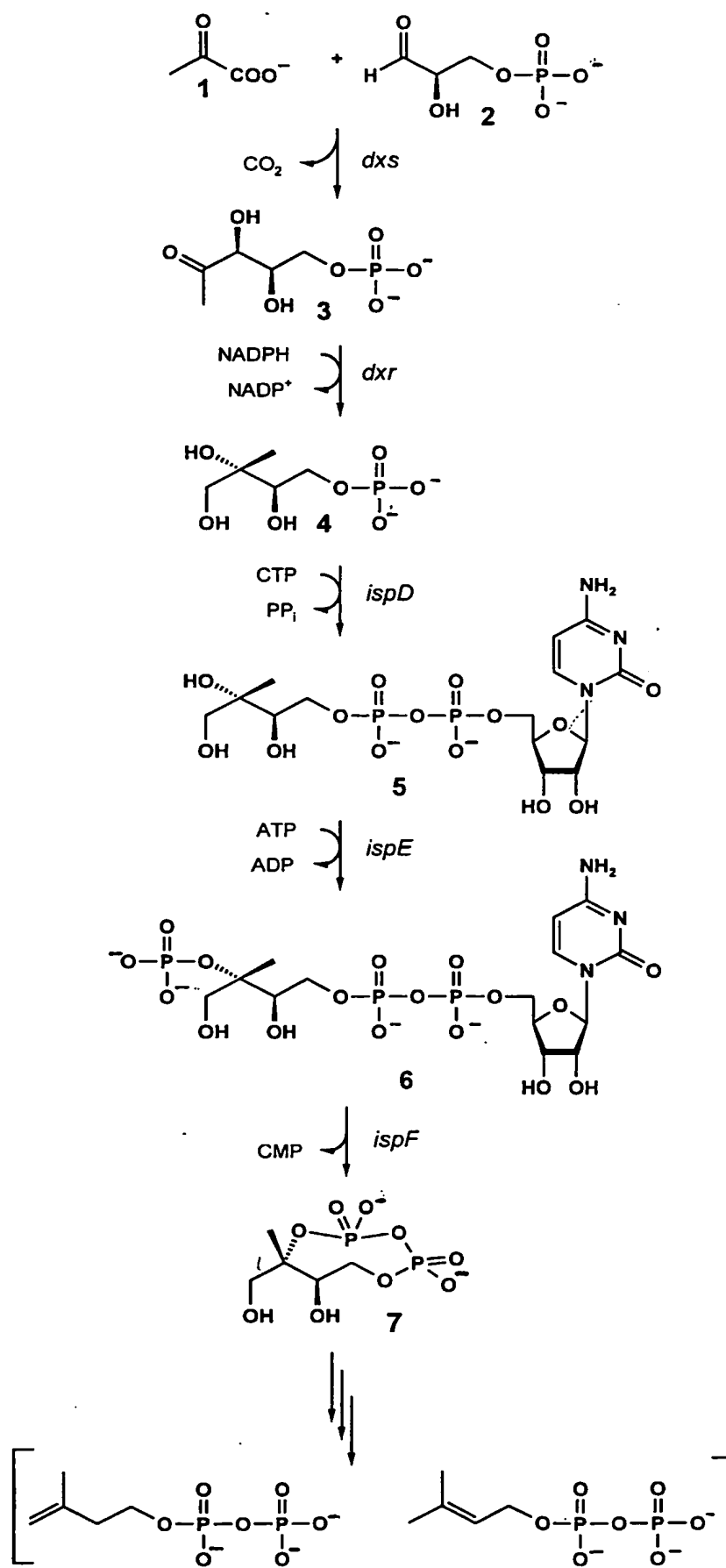
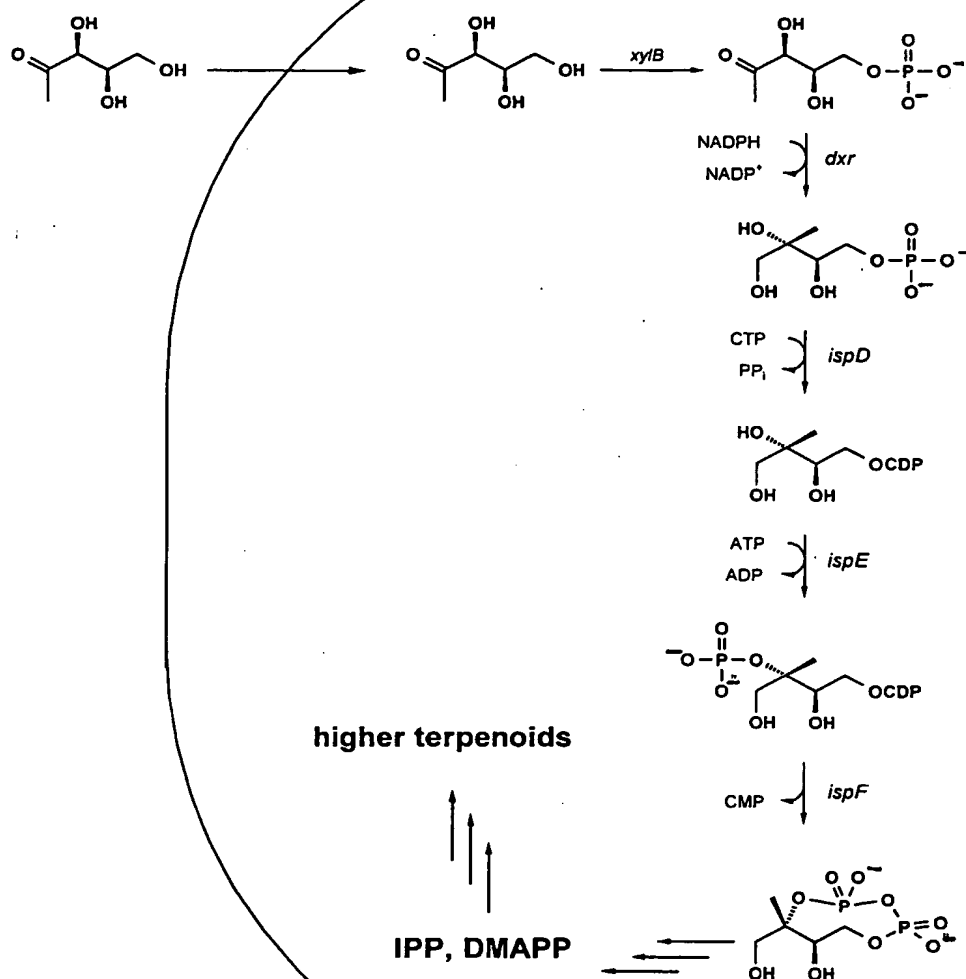


Fig. 1





**Fig. 2**

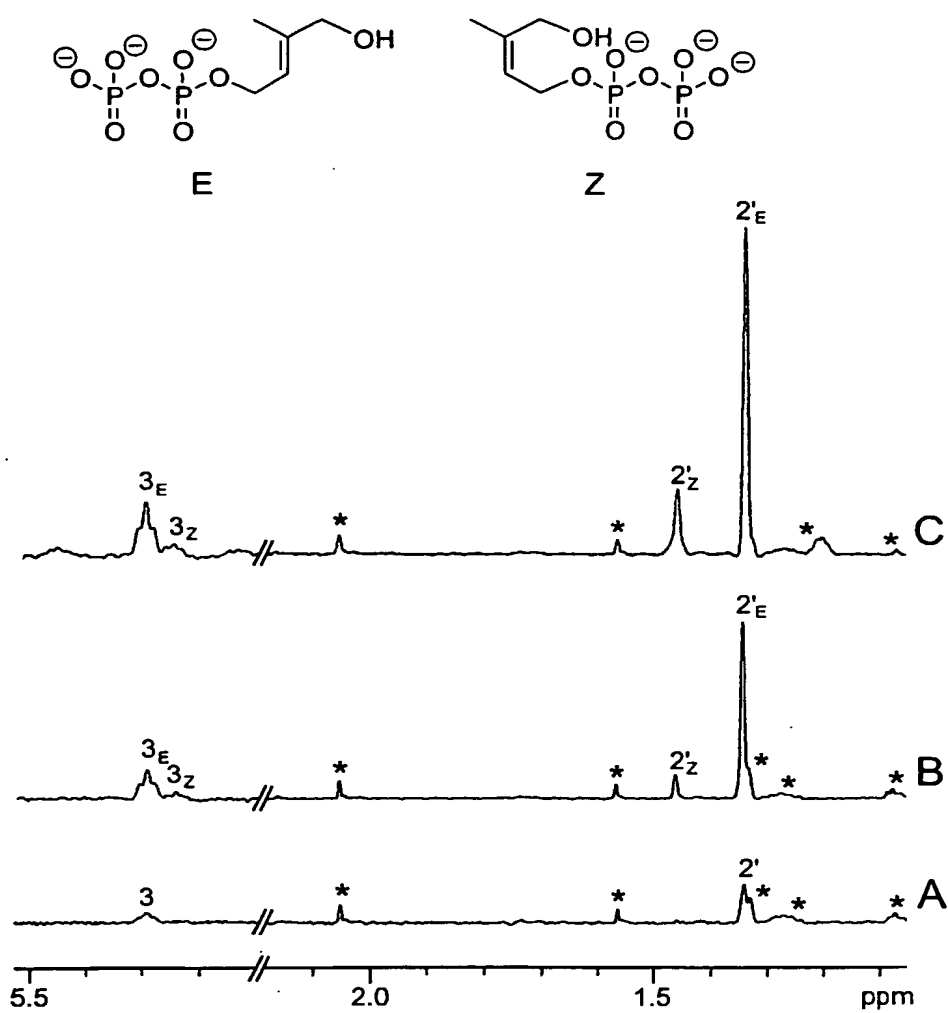


Fig. 3

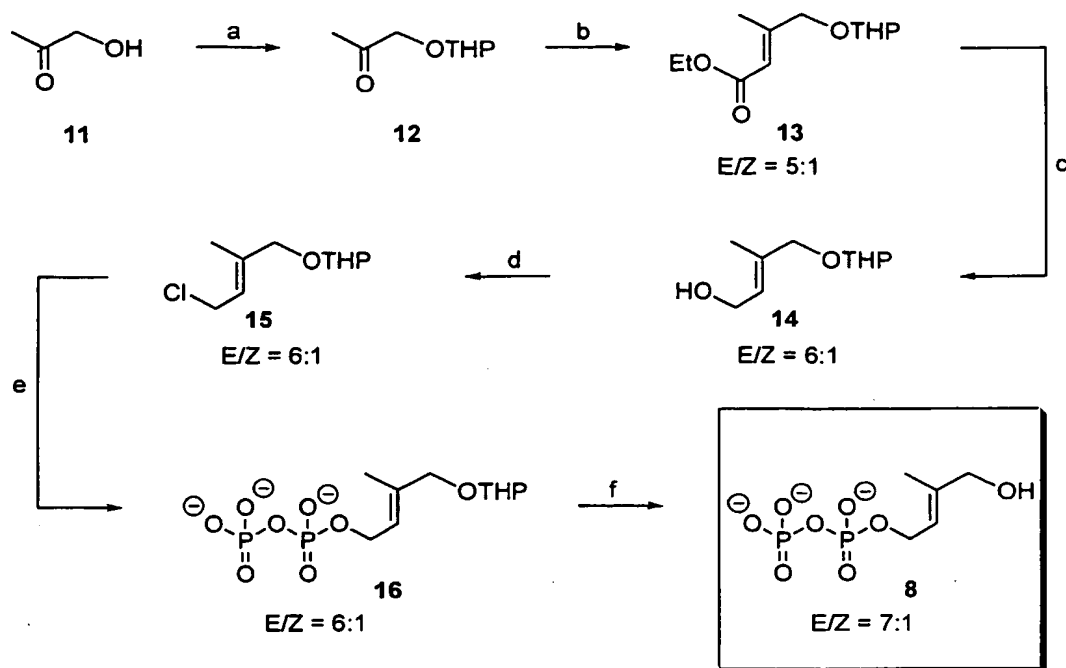


Fig. 4

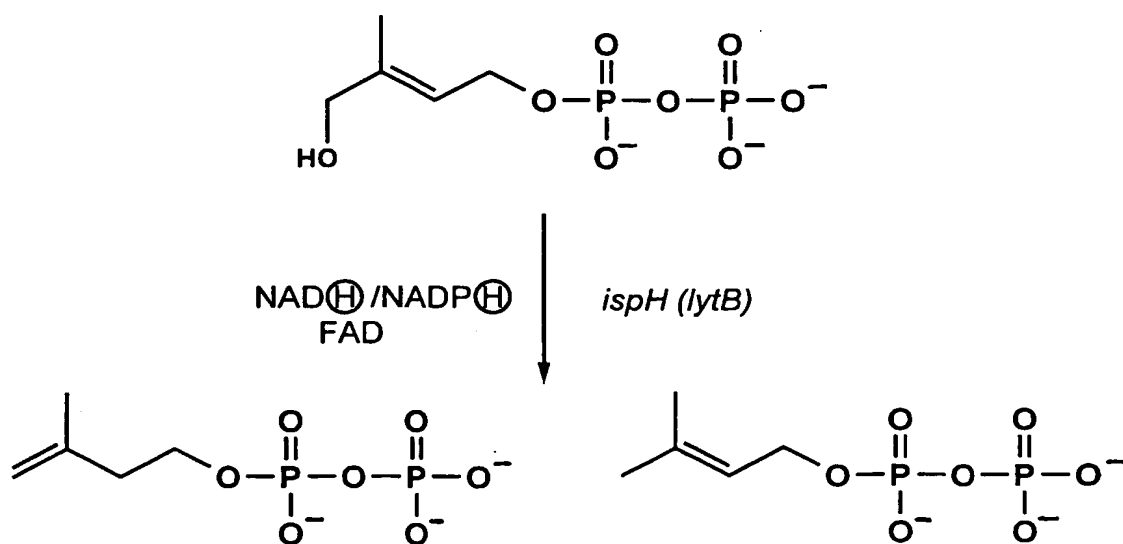


Fig. 5

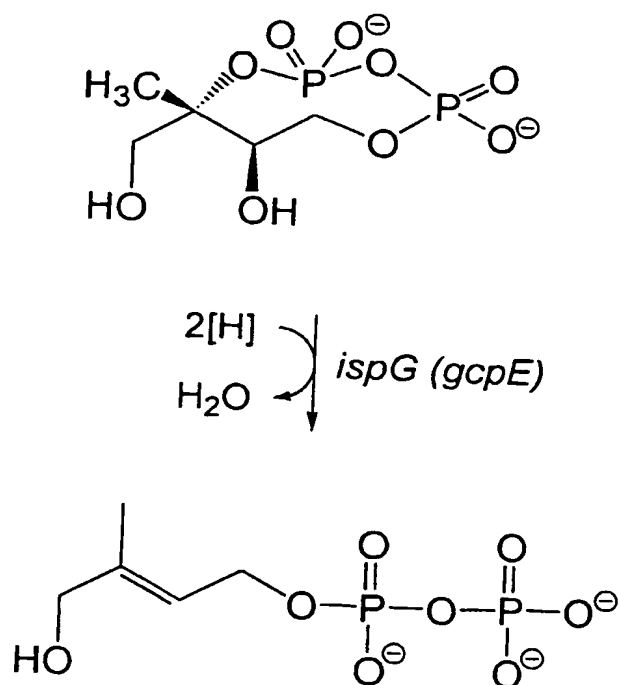


Fig. 6

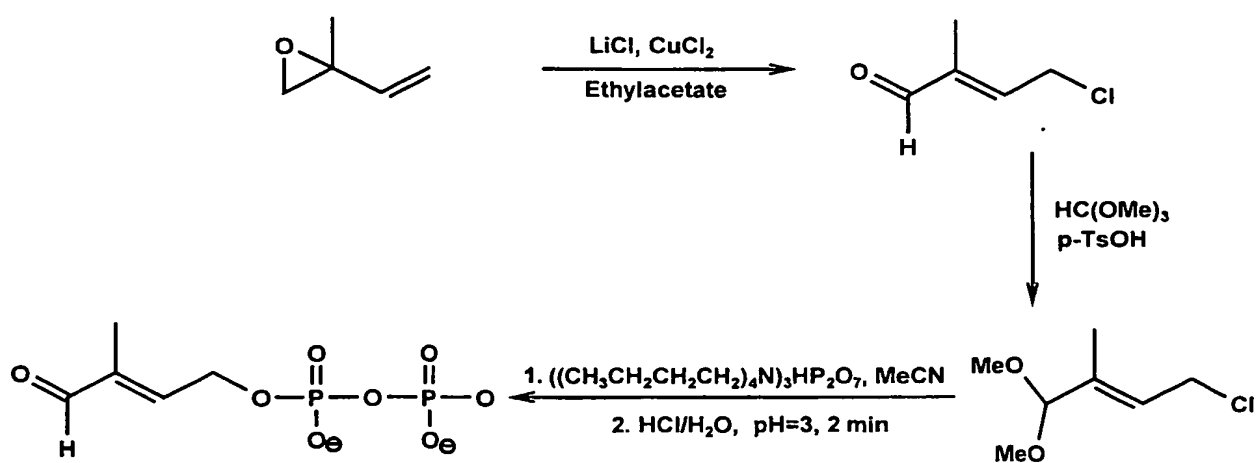


Fig. 7

## Annex A

## DNA sequence of the vector construct pBSxylBdxr

ID PBSXYLBDXR PRELIMINARY; DNA; 5628 BP.

SQ SEQUENCE 5628 BP; 1378 A; 1374 C; 1552 G; 1324 T; 0 OTHER;

GTGGCACTTT TCGGGGAAAT GTGCGCGGAA CCCCTATTG TTTATTTTTC TAAATACATT  
 CAAATATGTA TCCGCTCATG AGACAATAAC CCTGATAAAT GCTTCAATAA TATTGAAAAA  
 GGAAGAGTAT GAGTATTCAA CATTTCCTG TCGCCCTTAT TCCCTTTTTT GCGGCATTTT  
 GCCTTCCTGT TTTTGCTCAC CCAGAAACGC TGGTGAAAGT AAAAGATGCT GAAGATCAGT  
 TGGGTGCACG AGTGGGTAC ATCGAACTGG ATCTCAACAG CGGTAAGATC CTTGAGAGTT  
 TTCGCCCCGA AGAACGTTTT CCAATGATGA GCACTTTTAA AGTTCTGCTA TGTGGCGCGG  
 TATTATCCCG TATTGACGCC GGGCAAGAGC AACTCGGTCG CCGCATACAC TATTCTCAGA  
 ATGACTTGGT TGAGTACTCA CCAGTCACAG AAAAGCATCT TACGGATGGC ATGACAGTAA  
 GAGAATTATG CAGTGCTGCC ATAACCATGA GTGATAACAC TCGGGCCAAC TTACTTCTGA  
 CAACGATCGG AGGACCGAAG GAGCTAACCG CTTTTTTGCA CAACATGGGG GATCATGTAA  
 CTCGCCTTGA TCGTTGGGAA CCGGAGCTGA ATGAAGCCAT ACCAAACGAC GAGCGTGACA  
 CCACGATGCC TGTAGCAATG GCAACAACGT TCGCGAAACT ATTAAGTGGC GAACTACTTA  
 CTCTAGCTTC CCGGCAACAA TTAATAGACT GGATGGAGGC GGATAAAGTT GCAGGACCAC  
 TTCTGCGCTC GGCCCTTCCG GCTGGCTGGT TTATTGCTGA TAAATCTGGA GCCGGTGAGC  
 GTGGGTCTCG CGGTATCATT GCAGCACTGG GGCCAGATGG TAAGCCCTCC CGTATCGTAG  
 TTATCTACAC GACGGGGAGT CAGGCAACTA TGGATGAACG AAATAGACAG ATCGCTGAGA  
 TAGGTGCCTC ACTGATTAAG CATTGGTAAC TGTCAGACCA AGTTTACTCA TATATACTTT  
 AGATTGATTT AAAACTTCAT TTTTAATTTA AAAGGATCTA GGTGAAGATC CTTTTTGATA  
 ATCTCATGAC CAAAATCCCT TAACGTGAGT TTTCGTTCCA CTGAGCGTCA GACCCCGTAG  
 AAAAGATCAA AGGATCTTCT TGAGATCCTT TTTTCTGCG CGTAATCTGC TGCTTGCAAA  
 CAAAAAACC ACCGCTACCA GCGGTGGTTT GTTTGCCGGA TCAAGAGCTA CCAACTCTTT  
 TTCCGAAGGT AACTGGCTTC AGCAGAGCGC AGATACCAA TACTGTCCTT CTAGTGTAGC  
 CGTAGTTAGG CCACCACTTC AAGAACTCTG TAGCACCGCC TACATACCTC GCTCTGCTAA  
 TCCTGTTACC AGTGGCTGCT GCCAGTGGCG ATAAGTCGTG TCTTACCGGG TTGGACTCAA  
 GACGATAGTT ACCGGATAAG GCGCAGCGGT CGGGCTGAAC GGGGGGTTTCG TGCACACAGC  
 CCAGCTTGGA GCGAACGACC TACACCGAAC TGAGATACCT ACAGCGTGAG CTATGAGAAA  
 GCGCCACGCT TCCCGAAGGG AGAAAGGCGG ACAGGTATCC GGTAAGCGGC AGGGTCGGAA  
 CAGGAGAGCG CACGAGGGAG CTTCCAGGGG GAAACGCCTG GTATCTTTAT AGTCCTGTCTG  
 GGTTTCGCCA CCTCTGACTT GAGCGTCGAT TTTTGTGATG CTCGTCAGGG GGGCGGAGCC  
 TATGGAAAAA CGCCAGCAAC GCGGCCTTTT TACGGTTCCT GGCCTTTTGC TGGCCTTTTG  
 CTCACATGTT CTTTCCTGCG TTATCCCTG ATTCTGTGGA TAACCGTATT ACCGCCTTTG  
 AGTGAGCTGA TACCGCTCGC CGCAGCCGAA CGACCGAGCG CAGCGAGTCA GTGAGCGAGG

AAGCGGAAGA GCGCCCAATA CGCAAACCGC CTCTCCCCGC GCGTTGGCCG ATTCATTAAT  
GCAGCTGGCA CGACAGGTTT CCCGACTGGA AAGCGGGCAG TGAGCGCAAC GCAATTAATG  
TGAGTTAGCT CACTCATTAG GCACCCCAGG CTTTACACTT TATGCTTCCG GCTCGTATGT  
TGTGTGGAAT TGTGAGCGGA TAACAATTTC ACACAGGAAA CAGCTATGAC CATGATTACG  
CCAAGCGCGC AATTAACCCT CACTAAAGGG AACAAAAGCT GGAGCTCCAC CGCGGTGGCG  
GCCGCTCTAG AACTAGTGGA TCCCCGGGC TGCAGGAATT CGAGGAGAAA TTAACCATGT  
ATATCGGGAT AGATCTTGGC ACCTCGGGCG TAAAAGTTAT TTTGCTCAAC GAGCAGGGTG  
AGGTGGTTGC TGCGCAAACG GAAAAGCTGA CCGTTTCGCG CCCGCATCCA CTCTGGTCGG  
AACAAGACCC GGAACAGTGG TGGCAGGCAA CTGATCGCGC AATGAAAGCT CTGGGCGATC  
AGCATTTCTCT GCAGGACGTT AAAGCATTGG GTATTGCCGG CCAGATGCAC GGAGCAACCT  
TGCTGGATGC TCAGCAACGG GTGTTACGCC CTGCCATTTT GTGGAACGAC GGGCGCTGTG  
CGCAAGAGTG CACTTTGCTG GAAGCGCGAG TTCCGCAATC GCGGGTGATT ACCGGCAACC  
TGATGATGCC CGGATTTACT GCGCCTAAAT TGCTATGGGT TCAGCGGCAT GAGCCGAGA  
TATTCCGTCA AATCGACAAA GTATTATTAC CGAAAGATTA CTTGCGTCTG CGTATGACGG  
GGGAGTTTGC CAGCGATATG TCTGACGCAG CTGGCACCAT GTGGCTGGAT GTCGCAAAGC  
GTGACTGGAG TGACGTCATG CTGCAGGCTT GCGACTTATC TCGTGACCAG ATGCCCGCAT  
TATACGAAGG CAGCGAAATT ACTGGTGCTT TGTTACCTGA AGTTGCGAAA GCGTGGGGTA  
TGGCGACGGT GCCAGTTGTC GCAGGCGGTG GCGACAATGC AGCTGGTGCA GTTGGTGTGG  
GAATGGTTGA TGCTAATCAG GCAATGTTAT CGCTGGGGAC GTCGGGGGTC TATTTTGCTG  
TCAGCGAAGG GTTCTTAAGC AAGCCAGAAA GCGCCGTACA TAGCTTTTGC CATGCGCTAC  
CGCAACGTTG GCATTTAATG TCTGTGATGC TGAGTGCAGC GTCGTGTCTG GATTGGGCCG  
CGAAATTAAC CGGCCTGAGC AATGTCCCAG CTTTAATCGC TGCAGCTCAA CAGGCTGATG  
AAAGTGCCGA GCCAGTTTGG TTTCTGCCTT ATCTTTCCGG CGAGCGTACG CCACACAATA  
ATCCCCAGGC GAAGGGGGTT TTCTTTGGTT TGAATCATCA ACATGGCCCC AATGAACTGG  
CGCGAGCAGT GCTGGAAGGC GTGGGTATATG CGCTGGCAGA TGGCATGGAT GTCGTGCATG  
CCTGCGGTAT TAAACCGCAA AGTGTTACGT TGATTGGGGG CGGGGCGCGT AGTGAGTACT  
GGCGTCAGAT GCTGGCGGAT ATCAGCGGTC AGCAGCTCGA TTACCGTACG GGGGGGGATG  
TGGGGCCAGC ACTGGGCGCA GCAAGGCTGG CGCAGATCGC GGCGAATCCA GAGAAATCGC  
TCATTGAATT GTTGCCGCAA CTACCGTTAG AACAGTCGCA TCTACCAGAT GCGCAGCGTT  
ATGCCGCTTA TCAGCCACGA CGAGAAACGT TCCGTCGCCT CTATCAGCAA CTTCTGCCAT  
TAATGGCGTA AAAGCTTGAG GAGAAATTAA CCATGAAGCA ACTCACCATT CTGGGCTCGA  
CCGGCTCGAT TGGTTGCAGC ACGCTGGACG TGGTGCGCCA TAATCCCGAA CACTTCCGCG  
TAGTTGCGCT GGTGGCAGGC AAAAATGTCA CTCGCATGGT AGAACAGTGC CTGGAATTCT  
CTCCCCGCTA TGCCGTAATG GACGATGAAG CGAGTGCAGG ACTTCTTAAA ACGATGCTAC  
AGCAACAGGG TAGCCGCACC GAAGTCTTAA GTGGGCAACA AGCCGCTTGC GATATGGCAG  
CGCTTGAGGA TGTTGATCAG GTGATGGCAG CCATTGTTGG CGCTGCTGGG CTGTTACCTA

CGCTTGCTGC GATCCGCGCG GGTAAAACCA TTTTGCTGGC CAATAAAGAA TCACTGGTTA  
CCTGCGGACG TCTGTTTATG GACGCCGTAA AGCAGAGCAA AGCGCAATTG TTACCGGTCG  
ATAGCGAACA TAACGCCATT TTTCAGAGTT TACCGCAACC TATCCAGCAT AATCTGGGAT  
ACGCTGACCT TGAGCAAAAT GGCCTGGTGT CCATTTTACT TACCGGGTCT GGTGGCCCTT  
TCCGTGAGAC GCCATTGCGC GATTTGGCAA CAATGACGCC GGATCAAGCC TGCCGTCATC  
CGAACTGGTC GATGGGGCGT AAAATTTCTG TCGATTCGGC TACCATGATG AACAAAGGTC  
TGGAATACAT TGAAGCGCGT TGGCTGTTTA ACGCCAGCGC CAGCCAGATG GAAGTGCTGA  
TTCACCCGCA GTCAGTGATT CACTCAATGG TCGCTATCA GGACGGCAGT GTTCTGGCGC  
AGCTGGGGGA ACCGGATATG CGTACGCCAA TTGCCACAC CATGGCATGG CCGAATCGCG  
TGAAGTCTGG CGTGAAGCCG CTCGATTTTT GCAAACTAAG TGCCTTGACA TTTGCCGCAC  
CGGATTATGA TCGTTATCCA TGCCTGAAAC TGGCGATGGA GGCCTTCGAA CAAGGCCAGG  
CAGCGACGAC AGCATTGAAT GCCGCAAACG AAATCACCGT TGCTGCTTTT CTTGCGCAAC  
AAATCCGCTT TACGGATATC GCTGCGTTGA ATTTATCCGT ACTGGAAAAA ATGGATATGC  
GCGAACCACA ATGTGTGGAC GATGTGTTAT CTGTTGATGC GAACGCGCGT GAAGTCGCCA  
GAAAAGAGGT GATGCGTCTC GCAAGCTGAG TCGACCTCGA GGGGGGGCCC GGTACCCAA  
TCGCCCTATA GTGAGTCGTA TTACGCGCGC TCACTGGCCG TCGTTTTACA ACGTCGTGAC  
TGGGAAAACC CTGGCGTTAC CCAACTTAAT CGCCTTGCG CACATCCCCC TTTGCCCAGC  
TGGCGTAATA GCGAAGAGGC CCGCACCGAT CGCCCTTCCC AACAGTTGCG CAGCCTGAAT  
GGCGAATGGA AATTGTAAGC GTTAATATTT TGTTAAAATT CGCGTTAAAT TTTTGTTAAA  
TCAGCTCATT TTTTAACCAA TAGGCCGAAA TCGGCAAAAT CCCTTATAAA TCAAAAGAAT  
AGACCGAGAT AGGGTTGAGT GTTGTTCAG TTTGGAACAA GAGTCCACTA TTAAAGAACG  
TGGACTCCAA CGTCAAAGGG CGAAAAACCG TCTATCAGGG CGATGGCCCA CTACGTGAAC  
CATCACCTA ATCAAGTTTT TTGGGGTCGA GGTGCCGTAA AGCACTAAAT CGGAACCCTA  
AAGGGAGCCC CCGATTTAGA GCTTGACGGG GAAAGCCGGC GAACGTGGCG AGAAAGGAAG  
GGAAGAAAGC GAAAGGAGCG GGCCTAGGG CGCTGGCAAG TGTAGCGGTC ACGCTGCGCG  
TAACCACCAC ACCCGCCGCG CTTAATGCGC CGCTACAGGG CGCGTCAG

//

## Annex B

## DNA sequence of the vector construct pBSxylBdxrispD

ID PBSXYLBDXRISPD PRELIMINARY; DNA; 6354 BP.

SQ SEQUENCE 6354 BP; 1539 A; 1573 C; 1753 G; 1489 T;

GTGGCACTTT TCGGGGAAAT GTGCGCGGAA CCCCTATTTG TTTATTTTTTC TAAATACATT  
CAAATATGTA TCCGCTCATG AGACAATAAC CCTGATAAAT GCTTCAATAA TATTGAAAAA  
GGAAGAGTAT GAGTATTCAA CATTTCCTTG TCGCCCTTAT TCCCTTTTTT GCGGCATTTT  
GCCTTCCTGT TTTTGCTCAC CCAGAAACGC TGGTGAAAGT AAAAGATGCT GAAGATCAGT  
TGGGTGCACG AGTGGGTAC ATCGAACTGG ATCTCAACAG CGGTAAGATC CTTGAGAGTT  
TTCGCCCCGA AGAACGTTTT CCAATGATGA GCACTTTTAA AGTTCTGCTA TGTGGCGCGG  
TATTATCCCG TATTGACGCC GGGCAAGAGC AACTCGGTCG CCGCATAAC TATTCTCAGA  
ATGACTTGGT TGAGTACTCA CCAGTCACAG AAAAGCATCT TACGGATGGC ATGACAGTAA  
GAGAATTATG CAGTGCTGCC ATAACCATGA GTGATAACAC TCGCGCCAAC TTAATTCTGA  
CAACGATCGG AGGACCGAAG GAGCTAACCG CTTTTTTGCA CAACATGGGG GATCATGTAA  
CTCGCCTTGA TCGTTGGGAA CCGGAGCTGA ATGAAGCCAT ACCAAACGAC GAGCGTGACA  
CCACGATGCC TGTAGCAATG GCAACAACGT TGCGCAACT ATTAAGTGGC GAACTACTTA  
CTCTAGCTTC CCGGCAACAA TTAATAGACT GGATGGAGGC GGATAAAGTT GCAGGACCAC  
TTCTGCGCTC GGCCCTTCCG GCTGGCTGGT TTATTGCTGA TAAATCTGGA GCCGGTGAGC  
GTGGGTCTCG CGGTATCATT GCAGCACTGG GGCCAGATGG TAAGCCCTCC CGTATCGTAG  
TTATCTACAC GACGGGGAGT CAGGCAACTA TGGATGAACG AAATAGACAG ATCGCTGAGA  
TAGGTGCCTC ACTGATTAAG CATTGGTAAC TGTCAGACCA AGTTTACTCA TATATACTTT  
AGATTGATTT AAAACTTCAT TTTTAATTTA AAAGGATCTA GGTGAAGATC CTTTTTGATA  
ATCTCATGAC CAAAATCCCT TAACGTGAGT TTTCGTTCCA CTGAGCGTCA GACCCCGTAG  
AAAAGATCAA AGGATCTTCT TGAGATCCTT TTTTCTGCG CGTAATCTGC TGCTTGCAAA  
CAAAAAAACC ACCGCTACCA GCGGTGGTTT GTTTGCCGGA TCAAGAGCTA CCAACTCTTT  
TTCCGAAGGT AACTGGCTTC AGCAGAGCGC AGATACCAA TACTGTCCTT CTAGTGTAGC  
CGTAGTTAGG CCACCACTTC AAGAACTCTG TAGCACCGCC TACATACCTC GCTCTGCTAA  
TCCTGTTACC AGTGGCTGCT GCCAGTGGCG ATAAGTCGTG TCTTACCGGG TTGGACTCAA  
GACGATAGTT ACCGGATAAG GCGCAGCGGT CGGGCTGAAC GGGGGGTTCG TGCACACAGC  
CCAGCTTGGA GCGAACGACC TACACCGAAC TGAGATACCT ACAGCGTGAG CTATGAGAAA  
GCGCCACGCT TCCCGAAGGG AGAAAGGCGG ACAGGTATCC GGTAAGCGGC AGGGTCGGAA  
CAGGAGAGCG CACGAGGGAG CTTCCAGGGG GAAACGCCTG GTATCTTTAT AGTCCTGTCTG  
GGTTTCGCCA CCTCTGACTT GAGCGTCGAT TTTTGTGATG CTCGTCAGGG GGGCGGAGCC  
TATGGAAAAA CGCCAGCAAC GCGGCCTTTT TACGGTTCCT GGCCTTTTGC TGGCCTTTTG  
CTCACATGTT CTTTCCTGCG TTATCCCCTG ATTCTGTGGA TAACCGTATT ACCGCCTTTG  
AGTGAGCTGA TACCGCTCGC CGCAGCCGAA CGACCGAGCG CAGCGAGTCA GTGAGCGAGG



AAGCGGAAGA GCGCCCAATA CGCAAACCGC CTCTCCCCGC GCGTTGGCCG ATTCATTAAT  
GCAGCTGGCA CGACAGGTTT CCCGACTGGA AAGCGGGCAG TGAGCGCAAC GCAATTAATG  
TGAGTTAGCT CACTCATTAG GCACCCAGG CTTTACACTT TATGCTTCCG GCTCGTATGT  
TGTGTGGAAT TGTGAGCGGA TAACAATTTT ACACAGGAAA CAGCTATGAC CATGATTACG  
CCAAGCGCGC AATTAACCCCT CACTAAAGGG AACAAAAGCT GGAGCTCCAC CGCGGTGGCG  
GCCGCTCTAG AACTAGTGGA TCCCCGGGC TGCAGGAATT CGAGGAGAAA TTAACCATGT  
ATATCGGGAT AGATCTTGGC ACCTCGGGCG TAAAAGTTAT TTTGCTCAAC GAGCAGGGTG  
AGGTGGTTGC TGCGCAAACG GAAAAGCTGA CCGTTTCGCG CCCGCATCCA CTCTGGTCGG  
AACAAGACCC GGAACAGTGG TGGCAGGCAA CTGATCGCGC AATGAAAGCT CTGGGCGATC  
AGCATTCTCT GCAGGACGTT AAAGCATTGG GTATTGCCGG CCAGATGCAC GGAGCAACCT  
TGCTGGATGC TCAGCAACGG GTGTTACGCC CTGCCATTTT GTGGAACGAC GGGCGCTGTG  
CGCAAGAGTG CACTTTGCTG GAAGCGCGAG TTCCGCAATC GCGGGTGATT ACCGGCAACC  
TGATGATGCC CGGATTTACT GCGCCTAAAT TGCTATGGGT TCAGCGGCAT GAGCCGGAGA  
TATTCCGTCA AATCGACAAA GTATTATTAC CGAAAGATTA CTTGCGTCTG CGTATGACGG  
GGGAGTTTGC CAGCGATATG TCTGACGCAG CTGGCACCAT GTGGCTGGAT GTCGCAAAGC  
GTGACTGGAG TGACGTCATG CTGCAGGCTT GCGACTTATC TCGTGACCAG ATGCCCGCAT  
TATACGAAGG CAGCGAAATT ACTGGTGCTT TGTTACCTGA AGTTGCGAAA GCGTGGGGTA  
TGGCGACGGT GCCAGTTGTC GCAGGCGGTG GCGACAATGC AGCTGGTGCA GTTGGTGTGG  
GAATGGTTGA TGCTAATCAG GCAATGTTAT CGCTGGGGAC GTCGGGGGTC TATTTTGCTG  
TCAGCGAAGG GTTCTTAAGC AAGCCAGAAA GCGCCGTACA TAGCTTTTGC CATGCGCTAC  
CGCAACGTTG GCATTTAATG TCTGTGATGC TGAGTGCAGC GTCGTGTCTG GATTGGGCCG  
CGAAATTAAC CGGCCTGAGC AATGTCCCAG CTTTAATCGC TGCAGCTCAA CAGGCTGATG  
AAAGTGCCGA GCCAGTTTGG TTTCTGCCTT ATCTTTCCGG CGAGCGTACG CCACACAATA  
ATCCCCAGGC GAAGGGGGTT TTCTTTGGTT TGACTCATCA ACATGGCCCC AATGAACTGG  
CGCGAGCAGT GCTGGAAGGC GTGGGTTATG CGCTGGCAGA TGGCATGGAT GTCGTGCATG  
CCTGCGGTAT TAAACCGCAA AGTGTTACGT TGATTGGGGG CGGGGCGCGT AGTGAGTACT  
GGCGTCAGAT GCTGGCGGAT ATCAGCGGTC AGCAGCTCGA TTACCGTACG GGGGGGGATG  
TGGGGCCAGC ACTGGGCGCA GCAAGGCTGG CGCAGATCGC GGCGAATCCA GAGAAATCGC  
TCATTGAATT GTTGCCGCAA CTACCGTTAG AACAGTCGCA TCTACCAGAT GCGCAGCGTT  
ATGCCGCTTA TCAGCCACGA CGAGAAACGT TCCGTCGCCT CTATCAGCAA CTTCTGCCAT  
TAATGGCGTA AAAGCTTGAG GAGAAATTAA CCATGAAGCA ACTCACCATT CTGGGCTCGA  
CCGGCTCGAT TGGTTGCAGC ACGCTGGACG TGGTGCGCCA TAATCCCGAA CACTTCCGCG  
TAGTTGCGCT GGTGGCAGGC AAAAATGTCA CTCGCATGGT AGAACAGTGC CTGGAATTCT  
CTCCCCGCTA TGCCGTAATG GACGATGAAG CGAGTGCGAA ACTTCTTAAA ACGATGCTAC  
AGCAACAGGG TAGCCGCACC GAAGTCTTAA GTGGGCAACA AGCCGCTTGC GATATGGCAG  
CGCTTGAGGA TGTGATCAG GTGATGGCAG CCATTGTTGG CGCTGCTGGG CTGTTACCTA  
CGCTTGCTGC GATCCGCGCG GGTAAAACCA TTTTGCTGGC CAATAAAGAA TCACTGGTTA

CCTGCGGACG TCTGTTTATG GACGCCGTAA AGCAGAGCAA AGCGCAATTG TTACCGGTCTG  
ATAGCGAACA TAACGCCATT TTTCAGAGTT TACCGCAACC TATCCAGCAT AATCTGGGAT  
ACGCTGACCT TGAGCAAAAT GGCCTGGTGT CCATTTTACT TACCGGGTCT GGTGGCCCTT  
TCCGTGAGAC GCCATTGCGC GATTTGGCAA CAATGACGCC GGATCAAGCC TGCCGTCTATC  
CGAACTGGTC GATGGGGCGT AAAATTTCTG TCGATTCTGGC TACCATGATG AACAAAGGTC  
TGGAATACAT TGAAGCGCGT TGGCTGTTTA ACGCCAGCGC CAGCCAGATG GAAGTGCTGA  
TTCACCCGCA GTCAGTGATT CACTCAATGG TGCCTATCA GGACGGCAGT GTTCTGGCGC  
AGCTGGGGGA ACCGGATATG CGTACGCCAA TTGCCACAC CATGGCATGG CCGAATCGCG  
TGAATCTGG CGTGAAGCCG CTCGATTTT GCAAACCTAAG TGCCTTGACA TTTGCCGCAC  
CGGATTATGA TCGTTATCCA TGCCTGAAAC TGGCGATGGA GGCCTTCGAA CAAGGCCAGG  
CAGCGACGAC AGCATTGAAT GCCGCAAACG AAATCACCGT TGCTGCTTTT CTTGCGCAAC  
AAATCCGCTT TACGGATATC GCTGCGTTGA ATTTATCCGT ACTGGAAAAA ATGGATATGC  
GCGAACCACA ATGTGTGGAC GATGTGTTAT CTGTTGATGC GAACGCGCGT GAAGTCGCCA  
GAAAAGAGGT GATGCGTCTC GCAAGCTGAG TCGACGAGGA GAAATTAACC ATGGCAACCA  
CTCATTTGGA TGTTTGCGCC GTGGTTCCGG CGGCCGGATT TGGCCGTCGA ATGCAAACGG  
AATGTCCTAA GCAATATCTC TCAATCGGTA ATCAAACCAT TCTTGAACAC TCGGTGCATG  
CGCTGCTGGC GCATCCCCGG GTGAAACGTG TCGTCATTGC CATAAGTCCT GGCGATAGCC  
GTTTTGCACA ACTTCCTCTG GCGAATCATC CGCAAATCAC CGTTGTAGAT GGCGGTGATG  
AGCGTGCCGA TTCCGTGCTG GCAGGTCTGA AAGCCGCTGG CGACGCGCAG TGGGTATTGG  
TGCATGACGC CGCTCGTCCT TGTTTGATC AGGATGACCT CGCGCGATTG TTGGCGTTGA  
GCGAAACCAG CCGCACGGGG GGGATCCTCG CCGCACCAGT GCGCGATACT ATGAAACGTG  
CCGAACCGGG CAAAAATGCC ATTGCTCATA CCGTTGATCG CAACGGCTTA TGGCACGCGC  
TGACGCCGCA ATTTTTCCTT CGTGAGCTGT TACATGACTG TCTGACGCGC GCTCTAAATG  
AAGGCGCGAC TATTACCGAC GAAGCCTCGG CGCTGGAATA TTGCGGATTC CATCCTCAGT  
TGGTCGAAGG CCGTGCGGAT AACATTAAAG TCACGCGCCC GGAAGATTG GCACTGGCCG  
AGTTTTACCT CACCCGAACC ATCCATCAGG AGAATACATA ACTCGAGGGG GGGCCCGGTA  
CCCAATTCGC CCTATAGTGA GTCGTATTAC GCGCGCTCAC TGGCCGTCGT TTTACAACGT  
CGTGAATGGG AAAACCCTGG CGTTACCCAA CTTAATCGCC TTGCAGCACA TCCCCCTTTC  
GCCAGCTGGC GTAATAGCGA AGAGGCCCGC ACCGATCGCC CTTCCCAACA GTTGCGCAGC  
CTGAATGGCG AATGGAAATT GTAAGCGTTA ATATTTTGT AAAATTCGCG TTAAATTTTT  
GTTAAATCAG CTCATTTTTT AACCAATAGG CCGAAATCGG CAAAATCCCT TATAAATCAA  
AAGAATAGAC CGAGATAGGG TTGAGTGTTG TTCCAGTTTG GAACAAGAGT CCACTATTAA  
AGAACGTGGA CTCCAACGTC AAAGGGCGAA AAACCGTCTA TCAGGGCGAT GGCCCACTAC  
GTGAACCATC ACCCTAATCA AGTTTTTTGG GGTGAGGTG CCGTAAAGCA CTAAATCGGA  
ACCCTAAAGG GAGCCCCCGA TTTAGAGCTT GACGGGGAAA GCCGGCGAAC GTGGCGAGAA  
AGGAAGGGAA GAAAGCGAAA GGAGCGGGCG CTAGGGCGCT GGCAAGTGTA GCGGTCACGC  
TGCGCGTAAC CACCACACCC GCCGCGCTTA ATGCGCCGCT ACAGGGCGCG TCAG

## Annex C

## DNA sequence of the vector construct pBScyclo

ID	PBSCYCLO	PRELIMINARY;	DNA;	7691 BP.
SQ	SEQUENCE	7691 BP;	1844 A;	1888 C;
		2148 G;	1811 T;	

GTGGCACTTT TCGGGGAAAT GTGCGCGGAA CCCCTATTG TTTATTTTTC TAAATACATT  
 CAAATATGTA TCCGCTCATG AGACAATAAC CCTGATAAAT GCTTCAATAA TATTGAAAAA  
 GGAAGAGTAT GAGTATTCAA CATTTCCTG TCGCCCTTAT TCCCTTTTTT GCGGCATTTT  
 GCCTTCCTGT TTTTGCTCAC CCAGAAACGC TGGTGAAAGT AAAAGATGCT GAAGATCAGT  
 TGGGTGCACG AGTGGGTAC ATCGAACTGG ATCTCAACAG CGGTAAGATC CTTGAGAGTT  
 TTCGCCCCGA AGAACGTTTT CCAATGATGA GCACTTTTAA AGTTCTGCTA TGTGGCGCGG  
 TATTATCCCG TATTGACGCC GGGCAAGAGC AACTCGGTG CCGCATAAC TATTCTCAGA  
 ATGACTTGGT TGAGTACTCA CCAGTCACAG AAAAGCATCT TACGGATGGC ATGACAGTAA  
 GAGAATTATG CAGTGCTGCC ATAACCATGA GTGATAACAC TGCGGCCAAC TTACTTCTGA  
 CAACGATCGG AGGACCGAAG GAGCTAACCG CTTTTTTGCA CAACATGGGG GATCATGTAA  
 CTCGCCTTGA TCGTTGGGAA CCGGAGCTGA ATGAAGCCAT ACCAAACGAC GAGCGTGACA  
 CCACGATGCC TGTAGCAATG GCAACAACGT TCGCGAAACT ATTAAGTGGC GAACTACTTA  
 CTCTAGCTTC CCGGCAACAA TTAATAGACT GGATGGAGGC GGATAAAGTT GCAGGACCAC  
 TTCTGCGCTC GGCCCTTCCG GCTGGCTGGT TTATTGCTGA TAAATCTGGA GCCGGTGAGC  
 GTGGGTCTCG CGGTATCATT GCAGCACTGG GGCCAGATGG TAAGCCCTCC CGTATCGTAG  
 TTATCTACAC GACGGGGAGT CAGGCAACTA TGGATGAACG AAATAGACAG ATCGCTGAGA  
 TAGGTGCCTC ACTGATTAAG CATTGGTAAC TGTCAGACCA AGTTTACTCA TATATACTTT  
 AGATTGATTT AAAACTTCAT TTTTAATTTA AAAGGATCTA GGTGAAGATC CTTTTTGATA  
 ATCTCATGAC CAAAATCCCT TAACGTGAGT TTTCGTTCCA CTGAGCGTCA GACCCCGTAG  
 AAAAGATCAA AGGATCTTCT TGAGATCCTT TTTTCTGCG CGTAATCTGC TGCTTGCAAA  
 CAAAAAACC ACCGCTACCA GCGGTGGTTT GTTTGCCGGA TCAAGAGCTA CCAACTCTTT  
 TTCCGAAGGT AACTGGCTTC AGCAGAGCGC AGATACCAA TACTGTCCTT CTAGTGTAGC  
 CGTAGTTAGG CCACCACTTC AAGAACTCTG TAGCACCGCC TACATACCTC GCTCTGCTAA  
 TCCTGTTACC AGTGGCTGCT GCCAGTGGCG ATAAGTCGTG TCTTACCGGG TTGGACTCAA  
 GACGATAGTT ACCGGATAAG GCGCAGCGGT CGGGCTGAAC GGGGGGTTG TGCACACAGC  
 CCAGCTTGGA GCGAACGACC TACACCGAAC TGAGATACCT ACAGCGTGAG CTATGAGAAA  
 GCGCCACGCT TCCCGAAGGG AGAAAGGCGG ACAGGTATCC GGTAAGCGGC AGGGTCGGAA  
 CAGGAGAGCG CACGAGGGAG CTTCCAGGGG GAAACGCCTG GTATCTTTAT AGTCCTGTGCG  
 GGTTCGCCA CCTCTGACTT GAGCGTCGAT TTTTGTGATG CTCGTCAGGG GGGCGGAGCC  
 TATGGAAAAA CGCCAGCAAC GCGGCCTTTT TACGGTTCCT GGCCTTTTGC TGGCCTTTTG  
 CTCACATGTT CTTTCCTGCG TTATCCCCTG ATTCTGTGGA TAACCGTATT ACCGCCTTTG  
 AGTGAGCTGA TACCGCTCGC CGCAGCCGAA CGACCGAGCG CAGCGAGTCA GTGAGCGAGG

AAGCGGAAGA GCGCCCAATA CGCAAACCGC CTCTCCCCGC GCGTTGGCCG ATTCATTAAT  
GCAGCTGGCA CGACAGGTTT CCCGACTGGA AAGCGGGCAG TGAGCGCAAC GCAATTAATG  
TGAGTTAGCT CACTCATTAG GCACCCCAGG CTTTACACTT TATGCTTCCG GCTCGTATGT  
TGTGTGGAAT TGTGAGCGGA TAACAATTTT ACACAGGAAA CAGCTATGAC CATGATTACG  
CCAAGCGCGC AATTAACCCT CACTAAAGGG AACAAAAGCT GGAGCTCCAC CGCGGTGGCG  
GCCGCTCTAG AACTAGTGGA TCCCCGGGC TGCAGGAATT CGAGGAGAAA TTAACCATGT  
ATATCGGGAT AGATCTTGGC ACCTCGGGCG TAAAAGTTAT TTTGCTCAAC GAGCAGGGTG  
AGGTGGTTGC TGCGCAAACG GAAAAGCTGA CCGTTTCGCG CCCGCATCCA CTCTGGTCGG  
AACAAAGACC GGAACAGTGG TGGCAGGCAA CTGATCGCGC AATGAAAGCT CTGGGCGATC  
AGCATTCTCT GCAGGACGTT AAAGCATTGG GTATTGCCGG CCAGATGCAC GGAGCAACCT  
TGCTGGATGC TCAGCAACGG GTGTTACGCC CTGCCATTTT GTGGAACGAC GGGCGCTGTG  
CGCAAGAGTG CACTTTGCTG GAAGCGCGAG TTCCGCAATC GCGGGTGATT ACCGGCAACC  
TGATGATGCC CGGATTTACT GCGCCTAAAT TGCTATGGGT TCAGCGGCAT GAGCCGGAGA  
TATTCGTCA AATCGACAAA GTATTATTAC CGAAAGATTA CTTGCGTCTG CGTATGACGG  
GGGAGTTTGC CAGCGATATG TCTGACGCAG CTGGCACCAT GTGGCTGGAT GTCGCAAAGC  
GTGACTGGAG TGACGTCATG CTGCAGGCTT GCGACTTATC TCGTGACCAG ATGCCCGCAT  
TATACGAAGG CAGCGAAATT ACTGGTGCTT TGTTACCTGA AGTTGCGAAA GCGTGGGGTA  
TGGCGACGGT GCCAGTTGTC GCAGGCGGTG GCGACAATGC AGCTGGTGCA GTTGGTGTGG  
GAATGGTTGA TGCTAATCAG GCAATGTTAT CGCTGGGGAC GTCGGGGGTC TATTTTGCTG  
TCAGCGAAGG GTTCTTAAGC AAGCCAGAAA GCGCCGTACA TAGCTTTTGC CATGCGCTAC  
CGCAACGTTG GCATTTAATG TCTGTGATGC TGAGTGCAGC GTCGTGTCTG GATTGGGCCG  
CGAAATTAAC CGGCCTGAGC AATGTCCCAG CTTTAATCGC TGCAGCTCAA CAGGCTGATG  
AAAGTGCCGA GCCAGTTTGG TTTCTGCCTT ATCTTTCCGG CGAGCGTACG CCACACAATA  
ATCCCCAGGC GAAGGGGGTT TTCTTTGGTT TGACTCATCA ACATGGCCCC AATGAACTGG  
CGCGAGCAGT GCTGGAAGGC GTGGGTTATG CGCTGGCAGA TGGCATGGAT GTCGTGCATG  
CCTGCGGTAT TAAACCGCAA AGTGTTACGT TGATTGGGGG CGGGGCGCGT AGTGAGTACT  
GGCGTCAGAT GCTGGCGGAT ATCAGCGGTC AGCAGCTCGA TTACCGTACG GGGGGGGATG  
TGGGGCCAGC ACTGGGCGCA GCAAGGCTGG CGCAGATCGC GGCGAATCCA GAGAAATCGC  
TCATTGAATT GTTGCCGCAA CTACCGTTAG AACAGTCGCA TCTACCAGAT GCGCAGCGTT  
ATGCCGCTTA TCAGCCACGA CGAGAAACGT TCCGTGCGCT CTATCAGCAA CTTCTGCCAT  
TAATGGCGTA AAAGCTTGAG GAGAAATTAA CCATGAAGCA ACTCACCATT CTGGGCTCGA  
CCGGCTCGAT TGGTTGCAGC ACGCTGGACG TGGTGCGCCA TAATCCCGAA CACTTCCGCG  
TAGTTGCGCT GGTGGCAGGC AAAAATGTCA CTCGCATGGT AGAACAGTGC CTGGAATTCT  
CTCCCCGCTA TGCCGTAATG GACGATGAAG CGAGTGCGAA ACTTCTTAAA ACGATGCTAC  
AGCAACAGGG TAGCCGCACC GAAGTCTTAA GTGGGCAACA AGCCGCTTGC GATATGGCAG  
CGCTTGAGGA TGTGATCAG GTGATGGCAG CCATTGTTGG CGCTGCTGGG CTGTTACCTA  
CGCTTGCTGC GATCCGCGCG GGTAAAACCA TTTTGCTGGC CAATAAAGAA TCACTGGTTA

CCTGCGGACG TCTGTTTATG GACGCCGTAA AGCAGAGCAA AGCGCAATTG TTACCGGTCTG  
ATAGCGAACA TAACGCCATT TTTCAGAGTT TACCGCAACC TATCCAGCAT AATCTGGGAT  
ACGCTGACCT TGAGCAAAAT GGCCTGGTGT CCATTTTACT TACCGGGTCT GGTGGCCCTT  
TCCGTGAGAC GCCATTGCGC GATTTGGCAA CAATGACGCC GGATCAAGCC TGCCGTATC  
CGAACTGGTC GATGGGGCGT AAAATTTCTG TCGATTCGGC TACCATGATG AACAAAGGTC  
TGGAATACAT TGAAGCGCGT TGGCTGTTTA ACGCCAGCGC CAGCCAGATG GAAGTGCTGA  
TTCACCCGCA GTCAGTGATT CACTCAATGG TCGCTATCA GGACGGCAGT GTTCTGGCGC  
AGCTGGGGGA ACCGGATATG CGTACGCCAA TTGCCACAC CATGGCATGG CCGAATCGCG  
TGAACCTCTGG CGTGAAGCCG CTCGATTTTT GCAAACTAAG TGC GTTGACA TTTGCCGCAC  
CGGATTATGA TCGTTATCCA TGCCTGAAAC TGGCGATGGA GGC GTTCGAA CAAGGCCAGG  
CAGCGACGAC AGCATTGAAT GCCGCAAACG AAATCACCGT TGCTGCTTTT CTTGCGCAAC  
AAATCCGCTT TACGGATATC GCTGCGTTGA ATTTATCCGT ACTGGAAAAA ATGGATATGC  
GCGAACCACA ATGTGTGGAC GATGTGTTAT CTGTTGATGC GAACGCGCGT GAAGTCGCCA  
GAAAAGAGGT GATGCGTCTC GCAAGCTGAG TCGACGAGGA GAAATTAACC ATGGCAACCA  
CTCATTGGA TGTGTCGCC GTGGTTCCGG CGGCCGGATT TGGCCGTCGA ATGCAAACGG  
AATGTCCTAA GCAATATCTC TCAATCGGTA ATCAAACCAT TCTTGAACAC TCGGTGCATG  
CGCTGCTGGC GCATCCCCGG GTGAAACGTG TCGTCATTGC CATAAGTCCT GGCGATAGCC  
GTTTTGCACA ACTTCCTCTG GCGAATCATC CGCAAATCAC CGTTGTAGAT GGCGGTGATG  
AGCGTGCCGA TTCCGTGCTG GCAGGTCTGA AAGCCGCTGG CGACGCGCAG TGGGTATTGG  
TGCATGACGC CGCTCGTCCT TGTTTGCATC AGGATGACCT CGCGCGATTG TTGGCGTTGA  
GCGAAACCAG CCGCACGGGG GGGATCCTCG CCGCACCAGT GCGCGATACT ATGAAACGTG  
CCGAACCGGG CAAAATGCC ATTGCTCATA CCGTTGATCG CAACGGCTTA TGGCACGCGC  
TGACGCCGCA ATTTTTCCCT CGTGAGCTGT TACATGACTG TCTGACGCGC GCTCTAAATG  
AAGGCGCGAC TATTACCGAC GAAGCCTCGG CGCTGGAATA TTGCGGATTC CATCCTCAGT  
TGGTCGAAGG CCGTGCGGAT AACATTAAAG TCACGCGCCC GGAAGATTTG GCACTGGCCG  
AGTTTTACCT CACCCGAACC ATCCATCAGG AGAATACATA ATGCGAATTG GACACGGTTT  
TGACGTACAT GCCTTTGGCG GTGAAGGCC AATTATCATT GGTGGCGTAC GCATTCTTA  
CGAAAAAGGA TTGCTGGCGC ATTCTGATGG CGACGTGGCG CTCCATGCGT TGACCGATGC  
ATTGCTTGGC GCGGCGGCGC TGGGGGATAT CGGCAAGCTG TTCCCGGATA CCGATCCGGC  
ATTTAAAGGT GCCGATAGCC GCGAGCTGCT ACGCGAAGCC TGGCGTCGTA TTCAGGCGAA  
GGGTATATACC CTTGGCAACG TCGATGTCAC TATCATCGCT CAGGCACCGA AGATGTTGCC  
GCACATTCCA CAAATGCGCG TGTGTTATTGC CGAAGATCTC GGCTGCCATA TGATGATGT  
TAACGTGAAA GCCACTACTA CGGAAAACT GGGATTTACC GGACGTGGGG AAGGGATTGC  
CTGTGAAGCG GTGGCGCTAC TCATTAAGGC AACAAAATGA CTCGAGGAGG AGAAATTAAC  
CATGCGGACA CAGTGGCCCT CTCCGGCAA ACTTAATCTG TTTTATACA TTACCGGTCA  
GCGTGCGGAT GGTTACCACA CGCTGCAAAC GCTGTTTCAG TTTCTTGATT ACGGCGACAC  
CATCAGCATT GAGCTTCGTG ACGATGGGGA TATTCGTCTG TTAACGCCCC TTGAAGGCGT

GGAACATGAA GATAACCTGA TCGTTCGCGC AGCGCGATTG TTGATGAAAA CTGCGGCAGA  
CAGCGGGCGT CTTCCGACGG GAAGCGGTGC GAATATCAGC ATTGACAAGC GTTTGCCGAT  
GGGCGGCGGT CTCGGCGGTG GTTCATCCAA TGCCGCGACG GTCCTGGTGG CATTAAATCA  
TCTCTGGCAA TGCGGGCTAA GCATGGATGA GCTGGCGGAA ATGGGGCTGA CGCTGGGCGC  
AGATGTTTCT GTCTTTGTTC GGGGGCATGC CGCGTTTGCC GAAGGCGTTG GTGAAATACT  
AACGCCGGTG GATCCGCCAG AGAAGTGGA TCTGGTGGCG CACCCTGGTG TAAGTATTCC  
GACTCCGGTG ATTTTAAAG ATCCTGAACT CCCGCGCAAT ACGCCAAAAA GGTCAATAGA  
AACGTTGCTA AAATGTGAAT TCAGCAATGA TTGCGAGGTT ATCGCAAGAA AACGTTTTCG  
CGAGGTTGAT GCGGTGCTTT CCTGGCTGTT AGAATACGCC CCGTCGCGCC TGACTGGGAC  
AGGGGCCTGT GTCTTTGCTG AATTGATAC AGAGTCTGAA GCCCGCCAGG TGCTAGAGCA  
AGCCCCGGA TGGCTCAATG GCTTTGTGGC GAAAGGCGCT AATCTTCCC CATTGCACAG  
AGCCATGCTT TAAGGTACCC AATTCGCCCT ATAGTGAGTC GTATTACGCG CGCTCACTGG  
CCGTCGTTTT ACAACGTCGT GACTGGGAAA ACCCTGGCGT TACCCAACTT AATCGCCTTG  
CAGCACATCC CCCTTTCGCC AGCTGGCGTA ATAGCGAAGA GGCCCGCACC GATCGCCCTT  
CCCAACAGTT GCGCAGCCTG AATGGCGAAT GGAAATTGTA AGCGTTAATA TTTTGTAA  
ATTGCGGTTA AATTTTGTG AAATCAGCTC ATTTTAAAC CAATAGGCCG AAATCGGCAA  
AATCCCTTAT AAATCAAAAG AATAGACCGA GATAGGGTTG AGTGTGTTC CAGTTTGAA  
CAAGAGTCCA CTATTAAAGA ACGTGGACTC CAACGTCAA GGGCGAAAAA CCGTCTATCA  
GGGCGATGGC CCACTACGTG AACCATCACC CTAATCAAGT TTTTGGGGT CGAGGTGCCG  
TAAAGCACTA AATCGGAACC CTAAAGGGAG CCCCCGATTT AGAGCTTGAC GGGGAAAGCC  
GGCGAACGTG GCGAGAAAGG AAGGGAAGAA AGCGAAAGGA GCGGGCGCTA GGGCGCTGGC  
AAGTG TAGCG GTCACGCTGC GCGTAACCAC CACACCCGCC GCGCTTAATG CGCCGCTACA  
GGGCGCGTCA G

//

## Annex D

## DNA sequence of the vector construct pACYCgcpE

ID	PACYCGCPE	PRELIMINARY;	DNA;	5109 BP.
SQ	SEQUENCE	5109 BP;	1194 A;	1365 C; 1324 G; 1226 T; 0 OTHER;

```

GAATTCCGGA TGAGCATTCA TCAGGCGGGC AAGAATGTGA ATAAAGGCCG GATAAAACTT
GTGCTTATTT TTCTTTACGG TCTTTAAAAA GGCCGTAATA TCCAGCTGAA CGGTCTGGTT
ATAGGTACAT TGAGCAACTG ACTGAAATGC CTCAAATGT TCTTTACGAT GCCATTGGGA
TATATCAACG GTGGTATATC CAGTGATTTT TTTCTCCATT TTAGCTTCCT TAGCTCCTGA
AAATCTCGAT AACTCAAAAA ATACGCCCGG TAGTGATCTT ATTTCAATTAT GGTGAAAGTT
GGAACCTCTT ACGTGCCGAT CAACGTCTCA TTTTCGCCAA AAGTTGGCCC AGGGCTTCCC
GGTATCAACA GGGACACCAG GATTTATTTA TTCTGCGAAG TGATCTTCCG TCACAGGTAT
TTATTCGGCG CAAAGTGCGT CGGGTGATGC TGCCAACTTA CTGATTTAGT GTATGATGGT
GTTTTTGAGG TGCTCCAGTG GCTTCTGTTT CTATCAGCTG TCCCTCCTGT TCAGCTACTG
ACGGGGTGGT GCGTAACGGC AAAAGCACCG CCGGACATCA GCGCTAGCGG AGTGTATACT
GGCTTACTAT GTTGGCACTG ATGAGGGTGT CAGTGAAGTG CTTCATGTGG CAGGAGAAAA
AAGGCTGCAC CGGTGCGTCA GCAGAATATG TGATACAGGA TATATTCCGC TTCCTCGCTC
ACTGACTCGC TACGCTCGGT CGTTCGACTG CGGCGAGCGG AAATGGCTTA CGAACGGGGC
GGAGATTTCC TGGAAGATGC CAGGAAGATA CTTAACAGGG AAGTGAGAGG GCCGCGGCAA
AGCCGTTTTT CCATAGGCTC CGCCCCCTG ACAAGCATCA CGAAATCTGA CGCTCAAATC
AGTGGTGGCG AAACCCGACA GGACTATAAA GATACCAGGC GTTCCCCCTT GGCGGCTCCC
TCGTGCGCTC TCCTGTTTCT GCCTTTCGGT TTACCGGTGT CATTCCGCTG TTATGGCCGC
GTTTGTCTCA TTCCACGCCT GACACTCAGT TCCGGGTAGG CAGTTCGCTC CAAGCTGGAC
TGTATGCACG AACCCCCCGT TCAGTCCGAC CGCTGCGCCT TATCCGGTAA CTATCGTCTT
GAGTCCAACC CGGAAAGACA TGCAAAGCA CCACTGGCAG CAGCCACTGG TAATTGATTT
AGAGGAGTTA GTCTTGAAGT CATGCGCCGG TTAAGGCTAA ACTGAAAGGA CAAGTTTTGG
TGACTGCGCT CCTCCAAGCC AGTTACCTCG GTTCAAAGAG TTGGTAGCTC AGAGAACCTT
CGAAAAACCG CCCTGCAAGG CGGTTTTTTC GTTTTCAGAG CAAGAGATTA CGCGCAGACC
AAAACGATCT CAAGAAGATC ATCTTATTAA TCAGATAAAA TATTTCTAGA TTTCAAGTGA
ATTTATCTCT TCAAATGTAG CACCTGAAGT CAGCCCCATA CGATATAAGT TGTAATTCTC
ATGTTTGACA GCTTATCATC GATAAGCTTT AATGCGGTAG TTTATCACAG TTAAATTGCT
AACGCAGTCA GGCACCGTGT ATGAAATCTA ACAATGCGCT CATCGTCATC CTCGGCACCG
TCACCCTGGA TGCTGTAGGC ATAGGCTTGG TTATGCCGGT ACTGCCGGGC CTCTTGCGGG
ATATCGTCCA TTCCGACAGC ATCGCCAGTC ACTATGGCGT GCTGCTAGCG CTATATGCGT
TGATGCAATT TCTATGCGCA CCCGTTCTCG GAGCACTGTC CGACCGCTTT GGCCGCCGCC
CAGTCCTGCT CGCTTCGCTA CTTGGAGCCA CTATCGACTA CGCGATCATG GCGACCACAC
CCGTCTGTG GATCCGAGGA GAAATTAACC ATGCATAACC AGGCTCCAAT TCAACGTAGA

```

AAATCAACAC GTATTTACGT TGGGAATGTG CCGATTGGCG ATGGTGCTCC CATCGCCGTA  
CAGTCCATGA CCAATACGCG TACGACAGAC GTCGAAGCAA CGGTCAATCA AATCAAGGCG  
CTGGAACGCG TTGGCGCTGA TATCGTCCGT GTATCCGTAC CGACGATGGA CGCGGCAGAA  
GCGTTCAAAC TCATCAAACA GCAGGTAAAC GTGCCGCTGG TGGCTGACAT CCACTTCGAC  
TATCGCATTG CGCTGAAAGT AGCGGAATAC GGCGTCGATT GTCTGCGTAT TAACCCTGGC  
AATATCGGTA ATGAAGAGCG TATTCGCATG GTGGTTGACT GTGCGCGCGA TAAAAACATT  
CCGATCCGTA TTGGCGTTAA CGCCGGATCG CTGGAAAAAG ATCTGCAAGA AAAGTATGGC  
GAACCGACGC CGCAGGCGTT GCTGGAATCT GCCATGCGTC ATGTTGATCA TCTCGATCGC  
CTGAACCTCG ATCAGTTCAA AGTCAGCGTG AAAGCGTCTG ACGTCTTCCT CGCTGTTGAG  
TCTTATCGTT TGCTGGCAAA ACAGATCGAT CAGCCGTTGC ATCTGGGGAT CACCGAAGCC  
GGTGGTGCGC GCAGCGGGGC AGTAAAATCC GCCATTGGTT TAGGTCTGCT GCTGTCTGAA  
GGCATCGGCG ACACGCTGCG CGTATCGCTG GCGGCCGATC CGGTCGAAGA GATCAAAGTC  
GGTTTCGATA TTTTGAAATC GCTGCGTATC CGTTCGCGAG GGATCAACTT CATCGCCTGC  
CCGACCTGTT CGCGTCAGGA ATTTGATGTT ATCGGTACGG TTAACGCGCT GGAGCAACGC  
CTGGAAGATA TCATCACTCC GATGGACGTT TCGATTATCG GCTGCGTGGT GAATGGCCCA  
GGTGAGGCGC TGGTTTCTAC ACTCGGCGTC ACCGGCGGCA ACAAGAAAAG CGGCCTCTAT  
GAAGATGGCG TGCGCAAAGA CCGTCTGGAC AACAACGATA TGATCGACCA GCTGGAAGCA  
CGCATTCGTG CGAAAGCCAG TCAGCTGGAC GAAGCGCGTC GAATTGACGT TCAGCAGGTT  
GAAAAATAAG TCGACCGATG CCCTTGAGAG CCTTCAACCC AGTCAGCTCC TTCCGGTGGG  
CGCGGGGCAT GACTATCGTC GCCGCACTTA TGA CTGTCTT CTTTATCATG CAACTCGTAG  
GACAGGTGCC GGCAGCGCTC TGGGTCAATT TCGGCGAGGA CCGCTTTCGC TGGAGCGCGA  
CGATGATCGG CCTGTCGCTT GCGGTATTCG GAATCTTGCA CGCCCTCGCT CAAGCCTTCG  
TCACTGGTCC CGCCACCAA CGTTTCGGCG AGAAGCAGGC CATTATCGCC GGCATGGCGG  
CCGACGCGCT GGGCTACGTC TTGCTGGCGT TCGCGACGCG AGGCTGGATG GCCTTCCCCA  
TTATGATTCT TCTCGCTTCC GGCGGCATCG GGATGCCCCG GTTGCAGGCC ATGCTGTCCA  
GGCAGGTAGA TGACGACCAT CAGGGACAGC TTCAAGGATC GCTCGCGGCT CTTACCAGCC  
TAACTTCGAT CACTGGACCG CTGATCGTCA CGGCGATTTA TGCCGCCTCG GCGAGCACAT  
GGAACGGGTT GGCATGGATT GTAGGCGCCG CCCTATACCT TGTCTGCCTC CCCGCGTTGC  
GTCGCGGTGC ATGGAGCCGG GCCACCTCGA CCTGAATGGA AGCCGGCGGC ACCTCGCTAA  
CGGATTCACC ACTCCAAGAA TTGGAGCCAA TCAATTCTTG CGGAGAACTG TGAATGCGCA  
AACCAACCCT TGGCAGAACA TATCCATCGC GTCCGCCATC TCCAGCAGCC GCACGCGGCG  
CATCTCGGGC AGCGTTGGGT CCTGGCCACG GGTGCGCATG ATCGTGCTCC TGTCGTTGAG  
GACCCGGCTA GGCTGGCGGG GTTGCCCTTAC TGGTTAGCAG AATGAATCAC CGATACGCGA  
GCGAACGTGA AGCGACTGCT GCTGCAAAAC GTCTGCGACC TGAGCAACAA CATGAATGGT  
CTTCGGTTTC CGTGTTTCGT AAAGTCTGGA AACGCGGAAG TCCCCTACGT GCTGCTGAAG  
TTGCCCCGAA CAGAGAGTGG AACCAACCGG TGATACCACG ATACTATGAC TGAGAGTCAA  
CGCCATGAGC GGCCTCATTT CTTATTCTGA GTTACAACAG TCCGCACCGC TGTCCGGTAG



CTCCTTCCGG TGGGCGCGGG GCATGACTAT CGTCGCCGCA CTTATGACTG TCTTCTTTAT  
CATGCAACTC GTAGGACAGG TGCCGGCAGC GCCCAACAGT CCCCCGGCCA CGGGGCCTGC  
CACCATACCC ACGCCGAAAC AAGCGCCCTG CACCATTATG TTCCGGATCT GCATCGCAGG  
ATGCTGCTGG CTACCCTGTG GAACACCTAC ATCTGTATTA ACGAAGCGCT AACCGTTTTT  
ATCAGGCTCT GGGAGGCAGA ATAAATGATC ATATCGTCAA TTATTACCTC CACGGGGAGA  
GCCTGAGCAA ACTGGCCTCA GGCATTTGAG AAGCACACGG TCACACTGCT TCCGGTAGTC  
AATAAACCGG TAAACCAGCA ATAGACATAA GCGGCTATTT AACGACCCTG CCCTGAACCG  
ACGACCGGGT CGAATTTGCT TTCGAATTTT TGCCATTCAT CCGCTTATTA TCACTTATTC  
AGGCGTAGCA CCAGGCGTTT AAGGGCACCA ATAAGTGCCT TAAAAAATT ACGCCCCGCC  
CTGCCACTCA TCGCAGTACT GTTGTAATTC ATTAAGCATT CTGCCGACAT GGAAGCCATC  
ACAGACGGCA TGATGAACCT GAATCGCCAG CGGCATCAGC ACCTTGTCGC CTTGCGTATA  
ATATTTGCCC ATGGTGAAAA CGGGGGCGAA GAAGTTGTCC ATATTGGCCA CGTTTAAATC  
AAACTGGTG AAACTCACCC AGGGATTGGC TGAGACGAAA AACATATTCT CAATAAACCC  
TTTAGGGAAA TAGGCCAGGT TTTCACCGTA ACACGCCACA TCTTGCGAAT ATATGTGTAG  
AAACTGCCGG AAATCGTCGT GGTATTCACT CCAGAGCGAT GAAAACGTTT CAGTTTGCTC  
ATGGAAAACG GTGTAACAAG GGTGAACACT ATCCCATATC ACCAGCTCAC CGTCTTTCAT  
TGCCATACG

//

## Annex E

## DNA sequence of the plasmid pBScaro14

ID PBSCAR014 PRELIMINARY; DNA; 7494 BP.SQ SEQUENCE 7494 BP;  
 1722 A; 1935 C; 2026 G; 1811 T;

```

GTGGCACTTT TCGGGGAAAT GTGCGCGGAA CCCCTATTTC TTTATTTTTC TAAATACATT
CAAATATGTA TCCGCTCATG AGACAATAAC CCTGATAAAT GCTTCAATAA TATTGAAAAA
GGAAGAGTAT GAGTATTCAA CATTTCCTGT TCGCCCTTAT TCCCTTTTTT GCGGCATTTT
GCCTTCCTGT TTTTGCTCAC CCAGAAACGC TGGTGAAAAGT AAAAGATGCT GAAGATCAGT
TGGGTGCACG AGTGGGTAC ATCGAACTGG ATCTCAACAG CGGTAAGATC CTTGAGAGTT
TTCGCCCCGA AGAACGTTTT CCAATGATGA GCACTTTTAA AGTTCTGCTA TGTGGCGCGG
TATTATCCCG TATTGACGCC GGGCAAGAGC AACTCGGTCG CCGCATAAC TATTCTCAGA
ATGACTTGGT TGAGTACTCA CCAGTCACAG AAAAGCATCT TACGGATGGC ATGACAGTAA
GAGAATTATG CAGTGCTGCC ATAACCATGA GTGATAACAC TCGCGCCAAC TTACTTCTGA
CAACGATCGG AGGACCGAAG GAGCTAACCG CTTTTTTGCA CAACATGGGG GATCATGTAA
CTCGCCTTGA TCGTTGGGAA CCGGAGCTGA ATGAAGCCAT ACCAAACGAC GAGCGTGACA
CCACGATGCC TGTAGCAATG GCAACAACGT TCGCGAAACT ATTAAGTGGC GAACTACTTA
CTCTAGCTTC CCGGCAACAA TTAATAGACT GGATGGAGGC GGATAAAGTT GCAGGACCAC
TTCTGCGCTC GGCCCTTCCG GCTGGCTGGT TTATTGCTGA TAAATCTGGA GCCGGTGAGC
GTGGGTCTCG CGGTATCATT GCAGCACTGG GGCCAGATGG TAAGCCCTCC CGTATCGTAG
TTATCTACAC GACGGGGAGT CAGGCAACTA TGGATGAACG AAATAGACAG ATCGCTGAGA
TAGGTGCCTC ACTGATTAAG CATTGGTAAC TGTCAGACCA AGTTTACTCA TATATACTTT
AGATTGATT AAAACTTCAT TTTTAATTTA AAAGGATCTA GGTGAAGATC CTTTTTGATA
ATCTCATGAC CAAAATCCCT TAACGTGAGT TTTCGTTCCA CTGAGCGTCA GACCCCGTAG
AAAAGATCAA AGGATCTTCT TGAGATCCTT TTTTCTGCG CGTAATCTGC TGCTTGCAAA
CAAAAAAACC ACCGCTACCA GCGGTGGTTT GTTTGCCGGA TCAAGAGCTA CCAACTCTTT
TTCCGAAGGT AACTGGCTTC AGCAGAGCGC AGATACCAA TACTGTCCTT CTAGTGTAGC
CGTAGTTAGG CCACCACTTC AAGAACTCTG TAGCACC GCC TACATACCTC GCTCTGCTAA
TCCTGTTACC AGTGGCTGCT GCCAGTGGCG ATAAGTCGTG TCTTACCGGG TTGGACTCAA
GACGATAGTT ACCGGATAAG GCGCAGCGGT CGGGCTGAAC GGGGGGTTTCG TGCACACAGC
CCAGCTTGA GCGAACGACC TACACCGAAC TGAGATACCT ACAGCGTGAG CTATGAGAAA
GCGCCACGCT TCCCGAAGGG AGAAAGGCGG ACAGGTATCC GGTAAGCGGC AGGGTCGGAA
CAGGAGAGCG CACGAGGGAG CTTCCAGGGG GAAACGCCTG GTATCTTTAT AGTCCTGTTCG
GGTTTCGCCA CCTCTGACTT GAGCGTCGAT TTTTGTGATG CTCGTCAGGG GGGCGGAGCC
TATGGAAAAA CGCCAGCAAC GCGGCCTTTT TACGGTTCCT GGCCTTTTGC TGGCCTTTTG
CTCATATGTT CTTTCCTGCG TTATCCCCTG ATTCTGTGGA TAACCGTATT ACCGCCTTTG
AGTGAGCTGA TACCGCTCGC CGCAGCCGAA CGACCGAGCG CAGCGAGTCA GTGAGCGAGG
AAGCGGAAGA GCGCCCAATA CGCAAACCGC CTCTCCCCGC GCGTTGGCCG ATTCATTAAT
GCAGCTGGCA CGACAGGTTT CCCGACTGGA AAGCGGGCAG TGAGCGCAAC GCAATTAATG
TGAGTTAGCT CACTCATTAG GCACCCAGG CTTTACACTT TATGCTTCCG GCTCGTATGT
TGTGTGGAAT TGTGAGCGGA TAACAATTTT ACACAGGAAA CAGCTATGAC CATGATTACG
CCAAGCGCGC AATTAACCCT CACTAAAGGG AACAAAAGCT GGAGCTCCAC CGCGGTGGCG
GCCGCTCTAG AACTAGTGGA TCCCCGGGC TGCAGGAATT GCCGTAAATG TATCCGTTTA
TAAGGACAGC CCGAATGACG GTCTGCGCAA AAAAACACGT TCATCTCACT CGCGATGCTG
CGGAGCAGTT ACTGGCTGAT ATTGATCGAC GCCTTGATCA GTTATTGCCC GTGGAGGGAG
AACGGGATGT TGTGGGTGCC GCGATGCGTG AAGGTGCGCT GGCACCGGGA AAACGTATTC
GCCCCATGTT GCTGTTGCTG ACCGCCCGCG ATCTGGGTTG CGCTGTCAGC CATGACGGAT
TACTGGATTT GGCCTGTGCG GTGGAAATGG TCCACGCGGC TTCGCTGATC CTTGACGATA
TGCCCTGCAT GGACGATGCG AAGCTGCGGC GCGGACGCCC TACCATT CAT TCTCATTACG
GAGAGCATGT GGCAATACTG GCGGCGGTTG CCTTGCTGAG TAAAGCCTTT GGCGTAATTG
CCGATGCAGA TGGCCTCACG CCGCTGGCAA AAAATCGGGC GGTTCCTGAA CTGTCAAACG
CCATCGGCAT GCAAGGATTG GTTCAGGGTC AGTTCAAGGA TCTGTCTGAA GGGGATAAGC
CGCGCAGCGC TGAAGCTATT TTGATGACGA ATCACTTTAA AACCAGCACG CTGTTTTGTG
CCTCCATGCA GATGGCCTCG ATTGTTGCGA ATGCCTCCAG CGAAGCGCGT GATTGCCTGC

```

ATCGTTTTTTC ACTTGATCTT GGTACGGCAT TTCAACTGCT GGACGATTTG ACCGATGGCA  
TGACCGACAC CGGTAAGGAT AGCAATCAGG ACGCCGGTAA ATCGACGCTG GTCAATCTGT  
TAGGCCCGAG GCGGGTTGAA GAACGTCTGA GACAACATCT TCAGCTTGCC AGTGAGCATC  
TCTCTGCGGC CTGCCAACAC GGGCACGCCA CTCAACATTT TATTCAGGCC TGGTTTGACA  
AAAAACTCGC TGCCGTCAGT TAAGCTTATG TGCACCGGTC AGCCTGTCTT AAGTGGGAGC  
GGCTATGCAA CCGCATTATG ATCTGATTCT CGTGGGGGCT GGACTCGCGA ATGGCCTTAT  
CGCCCTGCGT CTTTACGAGC AGCAACCTGA TATGCGTATT TTGCTTATCG ACGCCGCACC  
CCAGGCGGGC GGGGAATCATA CGTGGTCATT TCACCACGAT GATTTGACTG AGAGCCAACA  
TCGTTGGATA GCTCCGCTGG TGGTTCATCA CTGGCCCGAC TATCAGGTAC GCTTCCAC  
ACGCCGTCGT AAGCTGAACA GCGGCTACTT TTGTATTACT TCTCAGCGTT TCGCTGAGGT  
TTTACAGCGA CAGTTTGGCC CGCACTTGTG GATGGATACC GCGGTCGCAG AGGTTAATGC  
GGAATCTGTT CGGTTGAAAA AGGGTCAGGT TATCGGTGCC CGCGCGGTGA TTGACGGGCG  
GGGTTATGCG GCAAATTCAG CACTGAGCGT GGGCTTCCAG GCGTTTATTG GCCAGGAATG  
GCGATTGAGC CACCCGCATG GTTTATCGTC TCCCATTATC ATGGATGCCA CGGTCGATCA  
GCAAAATGGT TATCGCTTCG TGTACAGCCT GCGCTCTCG CCGACCAGAT TGTTAATTGA  
AGACACGCAC TATATTGATA ATGCGACATT AGATCCTGAA TGCGCGCGGC AAAATATTTG  
CGACTATGCC GCGCAACAGG GTTGGCAGCT TCAGACACTG CTGCGAGAAG AACAGGGCGC  
CTTACCCATT ACTCTGTCGG GCAATGCCGA CGCATTCTGG CAGCAGCGCC CCTGGCCTG  
TAGTGGATTA CGTGCCGGTC TGTTCATCC TACCACCGGC TATTCAGTGC CGCTGGCGGT  
TGCCGTGGCC GACCGCCTGA GTGCACCTGA TGTCTTTACG TCGGCCTCAA TTCACCATGC  
CATTACGCAT TTTGCCCGCG AGCGCTGGCA GCAGCAGGGC TTTTTCCGCA TGCTGAATCG  
CATGCTGTTT TTAGCCGGAC CCGCCGATTC ACGCTGGCGG GTTATGCAGC GTTTTTATGG  
TTTACCTGAA GATTTAATTG CCCGTTTTTA TGCGGGAAAA CTCACGCTGA CCGATCGGCT  
ACGTATTCTG AGCGGCAAGC CGCCTGTTCC GGTATTAGCA GCATTGCAAG CCATTATGAC  
GACTCATCGT TAAAGAGCGA CTACATGAAA CCAACTACGG TAATTGGTGC AGGCTTCGGT  
GGCCTGGCAC TGGCAATTCT TCTACAAGCT GCGGGGATCC CCGTCTTACT GCTTGAACAA  
CGTGATAAAC CCGGCGGTCT GGCCTATGTC TACGAGGATC AGGGGTTTAC CTTTGATGCA  
GGCCCCGACG TTATCACCGA TCCCAGTGCC ATTGAAGAAC TGTTTGCACT GGCAGGAAAA  
CAGTTAAAAG AGTATGTCGA ACTGCTGCCG GTTACGCCGT TTTACCGCCT GTGTTGGGAG  
TCAGGGAAGG TCTTTAATTA CGATAACGAT CAAACCCGGC TCGAAGCGCA GATTACAGCAG  
TTTAATCCCC GCGATGTCGA AGGTTATCGT CAGTTTCTGG ACTATTACG CGCGGTGTTT  
AAAGAAGGCT ATCTAAAGCT CGGTACTGTC CCTTTTTTAT CGTTCAGAGA CATGCTTCGC  
GCCGCACCTC AACTGGCGAA ACTGCAGGCA TGGAGAAGCG TTTACAGTAA GGTGGCCAGT  
TACATCGAAG ATGAACATCT GCGCCAGCGC TTTTCTTTCC ACTCGCTGTT GGTGGGCGGC  
AATCCCTTCG CCACCTCATC CATTTATACG TTTGATACAG CGCTGGAGCG TGAGTGGGGC  
GTCTGGTTTT CGCGTGGCGG CACCGGCGCA TTAGTTCAGG GGATGATAAA GCTGTTTCAG  
GATCTGGGTG GCGAAGTCGT GTTAAACGCC AGAGTCAGCC ATATGGAAAC GACAGGAAAC  
AAGATTGAAG CCGTGCATTT AGAGGACGGT CGCAGGTTCC TGACGCAAGC CGTCGCGTCA  
AATGCAGATG TGGTTCATAC CTATCGCGAC CTGTTAAGCC AGCACCTGC CGCGGTTAAG  
CAGTCCAACA AACTGCAGAC TAAGCGCATG AGTAACTCTC TGTTTGTGCT CTATTTTGGT  
TTGAATCACC ATCATGATCA GCTCGCGCAT CACACGGTTT GTTTCGGCCC GCGTTACCGC  
GAGCTGATTG ACGAAATTTT TAATCATGAT GGCCTCGCAG AGGACTTCTC ACTTTATCTG  
CACGCGCCCT GTGTACCGGA TTCGTCACGT GCGCCTGAAG GTTGCGGCAG TTAATATGTG  
TTGGCGCCGG TGCCGCATTT AGGCACCGCG AACCTCGACT GGACGGTTGA GGGGCCAAAA  
CTACGCGACC GTATTTTTCG GTACCTTGAG CAGCATTACA TGCCCTGGCTT ACGGAGTCAG  
CTGGTCACGC ACCGGATGTT TACGCCGTTT GATTTTCGCG ACCAGCTTAA TGCCATCAT  
GGCTCAGCCT TTTCTGTGGA GCCCGTTCTT ACCCAGAGCG CCTGGTTTCG GCCGCATAAC  
CGCGATAAAA CCATTACTAA TCTCTACCTG GTCGGCGCAG GCACGCATCC CGGCGCAGGC  
ATTCTTGGCG TCATCGGCTC GGCAAAAGCG ACAGCAGGTT TGATGCTGGA GGTCTGATT  
TGAATAATCC GTCGTTACTC AATCATGCGG TCGAAACGAT GGCAGTTGGC TCGAAAAGTT  
TTGCGACAGC CTCAAAAGTTA TTTGATGCAA AAACCCGGCG CAGCGTACTG ATGCTCTACG  
CCTGGTGCCG CCATTGTGAC GATGTTATTG ACGATCAGAC GCTGGGCTTT CAGGCCCGGC  
AGCCTGCCTT ACAAACGCCC GAACAACGTC TGATGCAACT TGAGATGAAA ACGCGCCAGG  
CCTATGCAGG ATCGCAGATG CACGAACCGG CGTTTGCGGC TTTTCAGGAA GTGGCTATGG  
CTCATGATAT CGCCCCGGCT TACGCGTTTG ATCATCTGGA AGGCTTCGCC ATGGATGTAC

GCGAAGCGCA ATACAGCCAA CTGGATGATA CGCTGCGCTA TTGCTATCAC GTTGCAGGCG  
TTGTCGGGCTT GATGATGGCG CAAATCATGG GCGTGCGGGA TAACGCCACG CTGGACCGCG  
CCTGTGACCT TGGGCTGGCA TTTCAGTTGA CCAATATTGC TCGCGATATT GTGGACGATG  
CGCATGCGGG CCGCTGTTAT CTGCCGGCAA GCTGGCTGGA GCATGAAGGT CTGAACAAAG  
AGAAATTATGC GGCACCTGAA AACCGTCAGG CGCTGAGCCG TATCGCCCGT CGTTTGGTGC  
AGGAAGCAGA ACCTTACTAT TTGTCTGCCA CAGCCGGCCT GGCAGGGTTG CCCCTGCGTT  
CCGCTTGGGC AATCGCTACG GCGAAGCAGG TTTACCGGAA AATAGGTGTC AAAGTTGAAC  
AGGCCGGTCA GCAAGCCTGG GATCAGCGGC AGTCAACGAC CACGCCCGAA AAATTAACGC  
TGCTGCTGGC CGCCTCTGGT CAGGCCCTTA CTTCCCGGAT GCGGGCTCAT CCTCCCCGCC  
CTGCGCATCT CTGGCAGCGC CCGCTCTAGC GCCATGTCGA CCTCGAGGGG GGGCCCCGTA  
CCCAATTTCG CCTATAGTGA GTCGTATTAC GCGCGCTCAC TGGCCGTCGT TTTACAACGT  
CGTGACTGGG AAAACCCTGG CGTTACCCAA CTTAATCGCC TTGCAGACA TCCCCCTTTC  
GCCAGCTGGC GTAATAGCGA AGAGGCCCGC ACCGATCGCC CTTCCCAACA GTTGCGCAGC  
CTGAATGGCG AATGGAAATT GTAAGCGTTA ATATTTTGTT AAAATTCGCG TTAAATTTTT  
GTTAAATCAG CTCATTTTTT AACCAATAGG CCGAAATCGG CAAAATCCCT TATAAATCAA  
AAGAATAGAC CGAGATAGGG TTGAGTGTTG TTCCAGTTTG GAACAAGAGT CCACTATTAA  
AGAACGTGGA CTCCAACGTC AAAGGGCGAA AAACCGTCTA TCAGGGCGAT GGCCCACTAC  
GTGAACCATC ACCCTAATCA AGTTTTTTGG GGTGAGGTG CCGTAAAGCA CTAAATCGGA  
ACCTTAAAGG GAGCCCCCGA TTTAGAGCTT GACGGGGAAA GCCGGCGAAC GTGGCGAGAA  
AGGAAGGGAA GAAAGCGAAA GGAGCGGGCG CTAGGGCGCT GGCAAGTGTA GCGGTCACGC  
TGCGCGTAAC CACCACACCC GCCGCGCTTA ATGCGCCGCT ACAGGGCGCG TCAG

//

## Annex F

## DNA sequence of the vector construct pACYCcaro14

ID PACYCCARO14 PRELIMINARY; DNA; 8547 BP.  
SQ SEQUENCE 8547 BP; 1884 A; 2296 C; 2279 G; 2088 T; 0 OTHER;  
GAATTCCGGA TGAGCATTCA TCAGGCGGGC AAGAATGTGA ATAAAGGCCG GATAAACTT  
GTGCTTATTT TTCTTTACGG TCTTTAAAAA GGCCGTAATA TCCAGCTGAA CGGTCTGGTT  
ATAGGTACAT TGAGCAACTG ACTGAAAATGC CTCAAAATGT TCTTTACGAT GCCATTGGGA  
TATATCAACG GTGGTATATC CAGTGATTTT TTTCTCCATT TTAGCTTCCT TAGCTCCTGA  
AAATCTCGAT AACTCAAAAA ATACGCCCCG TAGTGATCTT ATTTTCATTAT GGTGAAAGTT  
GGAACCTCTT ACGTGCCGAT CAACGTCTCA TTTTCGCCAA AAGTTGGCCC AGGGCTTCCC  
GGTATCAACA GGGACACCAG GATTTATTTA TTCTGCGAAG TGATCTTCCG TCACAGGTAT  
TTATTCCGCG CAAAGTGCGT CGGGTGATGC TGCCAACTTA CTGATTTAGT GTATGATGGT  
GTTTTTGAGG TGCTCCAGTG GCTTCTGTTT CTATCAGCTG TCCCTCCTGT TCAGCTACTG  
ACGGGGTGGT GCGTAACGGC AAAAGCACCG CCGGACATCA GCGCTAGCGG AGTGTATACT  
GGCTTACTAT GTTGGCACTG ATGAGGGTGT CAGTGAAGTG CTTCATGTGG CAGGAGAAAA  
AAGGCTGCAC CGGTGCGTCA GCAGAATATG TGATACAGGA TATATTCGCG TTCCTCGCTC  
ACTGACTCGC TACGCTCGGT CGTTCGACTG CGGCGAGCGG AAATGGCTTA CGAACGGGGC  
GGAGATTTCC TGGAAGATGC CAGGAAGATA CTTAACAGGG AAGTGAGAGG GCCGCGGCAA  
AGCCGTTTTT CCATAGGCTC CGCCCCCTG ACAAGCATCA CGAAATCTGA CGCTCAAATC  
AGTGGTGGCG AAACCCGACA GGAATAAAA GATACCAGGC GTTTCCCCCT GGCGGCTCCC  
TCGTGCGCTC TCCTGTTTCT GCCTTTCCGT TTACCGGTGT CATTCGCTG TTATGGCCGC  
GTTTGTCTCA TTCCACGCCT GACACTCAGT TCCGGGTAGG CAGTTCGCTC CAAGCTGGAC  
TGATGCCACG AACCCCCCGT TCAGTCCGAC CAGTGCCTTAT TATCCGGTAA TATCGTCTT  
GAGTCCAACC CGGAAAAGACA TGCAAAAGCA CCACTGGCAG CAGCCACTGG TAATTGATTT  
AGAGGAGTTA GTCTTGAAGT CATGCGCCGG TTAAGGCTAA ACTGAAAGGA CAAGTTTTGG  
TGACTGCGCT CCTCCAAGCC AGTTACCTCG GTTCAAAGAG TTGGTAGCTC AGAGAACCTT  
CGAAAAACCG CCCTGCAAGG CGGTTTTTTC GTTTTCAGAG CAAGAGATTA CGCGCAGACC  
AAAACGATCT CAAGAAGATC ATCTTATTAA TCAGATAAAA TATTTCTAGA TTTCAGTGCA  
ATTTATCTCT TCAAATGTAG CACCTGAAGT CAGCCCCATA CGATATAAGT TGTAATTCTC  
ATGTTTGACA GCTTATCATC GATAAGCTTT AATGCGGTAG TTTATCACAG TTAAATTGCT  
AACGCAGTCA GGCACCGTGT ATGAAATCTA ACAATGCGCT CATCGTCATC CTCGGCACCG  
TCACCCTGGA TGCTGTAGGC ATAGGCTTGG TTATGCCGGT ACTGCCGGGC CTCTTGCGGG  
ATATCGTCCA TTCCGACAGC ATCGCCAGTC ACTATGGCGT GCTGCTAGCG CTATATGCGT  
TGATGCAATT TCTATGCGCA CCCGTTCTCG GAGCACTGTC CGACCGCTTT GGCCGCCGCC  
CAGTCCTGCT CGCTTCGCTA CTTGGAGCCA CTATCGACTA CGCGATCATG GCGACCACAC  
CCGTCTGTG GATCCCCCGG GCTGCAGGAA TTGCCGTAAA TGTATCCGTT TATAAGGACA  
GCCCCAATGA CGGTCTGCGC AAAAAACAC GTTCATCTCA CTCGCGATGC TGCGGAGCAG  
TTACTGGCTG ATATTGATCG ACGCCTTGAT CAGTTATTGC CCGTGGAGGG AGAACGGAT  
GTTGTGGGTG CCGCGATGCG TGAAGGTGCG CTGGCACCGG GAAAACGTAT TCGCCCCATG  
TTGCTGTTGC TGACCGCCCG CGATCTGGGT TCGCTGTCA GCCATGACCG ATTACTGGAT  
TTGGCCTGTG CGGTGGAAT GGTCCACGCG GCTTCGCTGA TCCTTGACGA TATGCCCTGC  
ATGGACGATG CGAAGCTGCG GCGCGGACGC CCTACCATTG ATTCTCATTG CGGAGAGCAT  
GTGGCAATAC TGGCGGCGGT TGCCTTGCTG AGTAAAGCCT TTGGCGTAAT TGCCGATGCA  
GATGGCCTCA CGCCGCTGGC AAAAAATCGG GCGGTTTCTG AACTGTCAAA CGCCATCGGC  
ATGCAAGGAT TGGTTCAGGG TCAGTTCAAG GATCTGTCTG AAGGGGATAA GCCGCGCAGC  
GCTGAAGCTA TTTTGATGAC GAATCACTTT AAAACCAGCA CGCTGTTTTG TGCCTCCATG  
CAGATGGCCT CGATTGTTGC GAATGCCTCC AGCGAAGCGC GTGATTGCCT GCATCGTTTT  
TCACTTGATC TTGGTCAGGC ATTTCAACTG CTGGACGATT TGACCGATGG CATGACCGAC  
ACCGGTAAGG ATAGCAATCA GGACGCCGGT AAATCGACGC TGGTCAATCT GTTAGGCCCG  
AGGGCGGTTG AAGAACGTCT GAGACAACAT CTTAGCTTGG CCAGTGAGCA TCTCTCTGCG  
GCCTGCCAAC ACGGGCACGC CACTCAACAT TTTATTTCAGG CCTGGTTTGA CAAAAACTC  
GCTGCCGTCA GTTAAGCTTA TGTGCACCGG TCAGCCTGTC TTAAGTGGGA GCGGCTATGC  
AACCGCATTA TGATCTGATT CTCGTGGGG CTGGACTCGC GAATGGCCTT ATCGCCCTGC

GTCTTCAGCA GCAGCAACCT GATATGCGTA TTTTGCTTAT CGACGCCGCA CCCCAGGCGG  
GCGGGAATCA TACGTGGTCA TTTACCACG ATGATTTGAC TGAGAGCCAA CATCGTTGGA  
TAGCTCCGCT GGTGGTTCAT CACTGGCCCG ACTATCAGGT ACGCTTTCCC ACACGCCGTC  
GTAAGCTGAA CAGCGGCTAC TTTTGTATTA CTTCTCAGCG TTTCGCTGAG GTTTTACAGC  
GACAGTTTGG CCCGCACTTG TGGATGGATA CCGCGGTCGC AGAGGTTAAT GCGGAATCTG  
TTCGGTTGAA AAAGGGTCAG GTTATCGGTG CCCGCGCGGT GATTGACGGG CGGGGTTATG  
CGGCAAATTC AGCACTGAGC GTGGGCTTCC AGGCGTTTAT TGGCCAGGAA TGGCGATTGA  
GCCACCCGCA TGGTTTATCG TCTCCCATTA TCATGGATGC CACGGTCGAT CAGCAAAATG  
GTTATCGCTT CGTGTACAGC CTGCCGCTCT CGCCGACCAG ATTGTTAATT GAAGACACGC  
ACTATATTGA TAATGCGACA TTAGATCCTG AATGCGCGCG GCAAAATATT TGCGACTATG  
CCGCGCAACA GGGTTGGCAG CTTCAGACAC TGCTGCGAGA AGAACAGGGC GCCTTACCCA  
TTACTCTGTC GGGCAATGCC GACGCATTCT GGCAGCAGCG CCCCTGGCC TGTAGTTGGAT  
TACGTGCCGG TCTGTTCCAT CCTACCACCG GCTATTCACT GCCGCTGGCG GTTGCCGTGG  
CCGACCGCCT GAGTGCACCT GATGTCTTTA CGTCGGCCTC AATTACCATT GCCATTACGC  
ATTTTGCCCG CGAGCGCTGG CAGCAGCAGG GCTTTTCCG CATGCTGAAT CGCATGCTGT  
TTTTAGCCGG ACCCGCCGAT TCACGCTGGC GGGTTATGCA GCGTTTTTAT GGTTTACCTG  
AAGATTTAAT TGCCCGTTTT TATGCGGGAA AACTCACGCT GACCGATCGG CTACGTATTC  
TGAGCGGCAA GCCGCTGTT CCGGTATTAG CAGCATTGCA AGCCATTATG ACGACTCATC  
GTTAAAGAGC GACTACATGA AACCAACTAC GGTAATTGGT GCAGGCTTCG GTGGCCTGGC  
ACTGGCAATT CGTCTACAAG CTGCGGGGAT CCCCGTCTTA CTGCTTGAAC AACGTGATAA  
ACCCGGCGGT CGGGCTTATG TCTACGAGGA TCAGGGGTTT ACCTTTGATG CAGGCCCGAC  
GGTTATCACC GATCCCAGTG CCATTGAAGA ACTGTTTGCA CTGGCAGGAA AACAGTTAAA  
AGAGTATGTC GAACTGCTGC CGGTTACGCC GTTTTACCGC CTGTGTTGGG AGTCAGGGAA  
GGTCTTTAAT TACGATAACG ATCAAACCCG GCTCGAAGCG CAGATTCAGC AGTTTAATCC  
CCGCGATGTC GAAGGTTATC GTCAGTTTCT GGACTATTCA CGCGCGGTGT TAAAGAAGG  
CTATCTAAAG CTCGGTACTG TCCCTTTTTT ATCGTTTACA GACATGCTTC GCGCCGACC  
TCAAAGTGGC AAATGCGAG CATGGAGAAG CGTTTACAGT AAGGTTGCCA GTTACATCGA  
AGATGAACAT CTGCGCCAGG CGTTTTCTTT CCACTCGCTG TTGGTGGGCG GCAATCCCTT  
CGCCACCTCA TCCATTTATA CGTTGATACA CGCGCTGGAG CGTGAGTGGG CGTCTGGTT  
TCCGCGTGGC GGCACCGGCG CATTAGTTCA GGGGATGATA AAGCTGTTTC AGGATCTGGG  
TGGCGAAGTC GTGTTAAACG CCAGAGTCAG CCATATGGAA ACGACAGGAA ACAAGATTGA  
AGCCGTGCAT TTAGAGGACG GTCGCAGGTT CTTGACGCAA GCCGTCGCGT CAAATGCAGA  
TGTGGTTCAT ACCTATCGCG ACCTGTTAAG CCAGCACCTT GCCGCGGTTA AGCAGTCCAA  
CAAAGTGCAG ACTAAGCGCA TGAGTAACTC TCTGTTTGTG CTCTATTTTG GTTTGAATCA  
CCATCATGAT CAGCTCGCGC ATCACACGGT TTGTTTCGGC CCGCGTTACC GCGAGCTGAT  
TGACGAAATT TTTAATCATG ATGGCCTCGC AGAGGACTTC TCACTTTATC TGCACGCGCC  
CTGTGTCACG GATTCGTAC TGGCGCCTGA AGGTTGCGGC AGTTACTATG TGTGGCGGCC  
GGTGCCGCAT TTAGGCACCG CGAACCTCGA CTGGACGGTT GAGGGGCCAA AACTACGCGA  
CCGTATTTTT GCGTACCTTG AGCAGCATTA CATGCCTGGC TTACGGAGTC AGCTGGTCAC  
GCACCGGATG TTTACGCCGT TTGATTTTCG CGACCAGCTT AATGCCTATC ATGGCTCAGC  
CTTTCTGTG GAGCCCGTTC TTACCCAGAG CGCTGGTTT CGGCCGCATA ACCGCGATAA  
AACCATTACT AATCTCTACC TGGTCGCGC AGGCACGCAT CCCGCGCAG GCATTCCTGG  
CGTCATCGGC TCGGCAAAAG CGACAGCAGG TTTGATGCTG GAGGATCTGA TTTGAATAAT  
CCGTCGTTAC TCAATCATGC GGTGCAAAAG ATGGCAGTTG GCTCGAAAAG TTTTGCGACA  
GCCTCAAAGT TATTTGATGC AAAAAACCCG CGCAGCGTAC TGATGCTCTA CGCTGGTGC  
CGCCATTGTG ACGATGTTAT TGACGATCAG ACGCTGGGCT TTCAGGCCCG GCAGCCTGCC  
TTACAAACGC CCGAACAACG TCTGATGCAA CTTGAGATGA AAACGCGCCA GGCCTATGCA  
GGATCGCAGA TGCACGAACC GGCCTTTGCG GCTTTTCAGG AAGTGGCTAT GGCTCATGAT  
ATCGCCCCGG CTTACGCGTT TGATCATCTG GAAGGCTTCG CCATGGATGT ACGCGAAGCG  
CAATACAGCC AACTGGATGA TACGCTGCGC TATTGCTATC ACGTTGCAGG CGTTGTCGGC  
TTGATGATGG CGCAAATCAT GGGCGTGCGG GATAACGCCA CGCTGGACCG CGCCTGTGAC  
CTTGGGCTGG CATTTAGTT GACCAATATT GCTCGCGATA TTGTGGACGA TGCATGCG  
GGCCGCTGTT ATCTGCCGGC AAGCTGGCTG GAGCATGAAG GTCTGAACAA AGAGAATTAT  
GCGGCACCTG AAAACCGTCA GGCCTGAGC CGTATCGCCC GTCGTTTGGT GCAGGAAGCA  
GAACCTTACT ATTTGTCTGC CACAGCCGGC CTGGCAGGGT TGCCCTGCG TTCCGCTGG

GCAATCGCTA CGGCGAAGCA GGTTTACCGG AAAATAGGTG TCAAAGTTGA ACAGGCCGGT  
CAGCAAAGCCT GGGATCAGCG GCAGTCAACG ACCACGCCCG AAAAATTAAC GCTGCTGCTG  
GCCGCTCTG GTCAGGCCCT TACTTCCCGG ATGCGGGCTC ATCCTCCCCG CCCTGCGCAT  
CTCTGGCAGC GCGCGCTCTA GCGCCATGTC GACCGATGCC CTTGAGAGCC TTCAACCCAG  
TCAGCTCCTT CCGGTGGGCG CGGGGCATGA CTATCGTCGC CGCACTTATG ACTGTCTTCT  
TTATCATGCA ACTCGTAGGA CAGGTGCCGG CAGCGCTCTG GGTCAATTTT GCGGAGGACC  
GCTTTCGCTG GAGCGCGACG ATGATCGGCC TGTCGCTTGC GGTATTCGGA ATCTTGACAG  
CCCTCGCTCA AGCCTTCGTC ACTGGTCCCC CCACCAAACG TTTCGGCGAG AAGCAGGCCA  
TTATCGCCGG CATGGCGGCC GACGCGCTGG GCTACGTCTT GCTGGCGTTC GCGACGCGAG  
GCTGGATGGC CTTCCCCATT ATGATTCTTC TCGCTTCCGG CGGCATCGGG ATGCCCGCGT  
TGCAGGCCAT GCTGTCCAGG CAGGTAGATG ACGACCATCA GGGACAGCTT CAAGGATCGC  
TCGCGGCTCT TACCAGCCTA ACTTCGATCA CTGGACCGCT GATCGTCACG GCGATTTATG  
CCGCTCGGC GAGCACATGG AACGGGTTGG CATGGATTGT AGGCGCCGCC CTATACCTTG  
TCTGCCTCCC CGCGTTGCGT CGCGGTGCAT GGAGCCGGGC CACCTCGACC TGAATGGAAG  
CCGGCGGCAT CTCGCTAACG GATTACCAAC TCCAAGAATT GGAGCCAATC AATTCTTGCG  
GAGAACTGTG AATGCGCAA CCAACCTTG GCAGAACATA TCCATCGCGT CCGCATCTC  
CAGCAGCCGC ACGCGGCGCA TCTCGGGCAG CGTTGGGTCC TGGCCACGGG TCGCATGAT  
CGTGCTCCTG TCGTTGAGGA CCCGGCTAGG CTGGCGGGGT TGCCTTACTG GTTAGCAGAA  
TGAATCACCG ATACGCGAGC GAACGTGAAG CGACTGCTGC TGCAAAACGT CTGCGACCTG  
AGCAACAACA TGAATGGTCT TCGGTTTCCG TGTTTCGTAA AGTCTGGAAA CGCGGAAGTC  
CCCTACGTGC TGCTGAAGTT GCCCGCAACA GAGAGTGGAA CCAACCGGTG ATACCACGAT  
ACTATGACTG AGAGTCAACG CCATGAGCGG CCTCATTTCT TATTCTGAGT TACAACAGTC  
CGCACCGCTG TCCGGTAGCT CTTTCCGGTG GCGCGGGGC ATGACTATCG TCGCCGCACT  
TATGACTGTC TTCTTTATCA TGCAACTCGT AGGACAGGTG CCGGCAGCGC CCAACAGTCC  
CCCGGCCACG GGGCCTGCCA CCATACCCAC GCCGAAACAA GCGCCCTGCA CCATTATGTT  
CCGGATCTGC ATCGCAGGAT GCTGCTGGCT ACCCTGTGGA ACACCTACAT CTGTATTAAC  
GAAGCGCTAA CCGTTTTTAT CAGGCTCTGG GAGGCAGAAT AAATGATCAT ATCGTCAATT  
ATTACCTCCA CGGGGAGAGC CTGAGCAAAC TGGCCTCAGG CATTTGAGAA GCACACGGTC  
ACACTGCTTC CGGTAGTCAA TAAACCGGTA AACCAGCAAT AGACATAAGC GGCTATTTAA  
CGACCCTGCC CTGAACCGAC GACCGGGTCG AATTTGCTTT CGAATTTCTG CCATTATCC  
GCTTATTATC ACTTATTAG GCGTAGCACC AGGCGTTTAA GGCACCAAT AACTGCCTTA  
AAAAAATTAC GCGCCGCCCT GCCACTCATC GCAGTACTGT TGTAATTCAT TAAGCATTCT  
GCCGACATGG AAGCCATCAC AGACGGCATG ATGAACCTGA ATCGCCAGCG GCATCAGCAC  
CTTGTCGCCT TGCGTATAAT ATTTGCCCAT GGTGAAAACG GGGGCGAAGA AGTTGTCCAT  
ATTGGCCACG TTAAATCAA AACTGGTGAA ACTACCCAG GGATTGGCTG AGACGAAAAA  
CATATTCTCA ATAAACCCTT TAGGGAAATA GGCCAGGTTT TCACCGTAAC ACGCCACATC  
TTGCGAATAT ATGTGTAGAA ACTGCCGGAA ATCGTCGTGG TATTCATCC AGAGCGATGA  
AAACGTTTCA GTTTGCTCAT GGAAAACGGT GTAACAAGGG TGAACACTAT CCCATATCAC  
CAGCTCACCG TCTTTCATTG CCATACG

//

**Annex G**

DNA and corresponding amino acid sequence of the *ispG* (formely *gcpE*) gene of  
*Escherichia coli*

10	20	30	40	50	60
ATGCATAACCAGGCTCCAATTCAACGTAGAAAATCAACACGTATTTACGTTGGGAATGTG					
M H N Q A P I Q R R K S T R I Y V G N V					
70	80	90	100	110	120
CCGATTGGCGATGGTGTCTCCCATCGCCGTACAGTCCATGACCAATACGCGTACGACAGAC					
P I G D G A P I A V Q S M T N T R T T D					
130	140	150	160	170	180
GTCTGAAGCAACGGTCAATCAAATCAAGGCGCTGGAACGCGTTGGCGCTGATATCGTCCGT					
V E A T V N Q I K A L E R V G A D I V R					
190	200	210	220	230	240
GTATCCGTACCGACGATGGACGCGGCAGAAAGCGTTCAAACATCAAAACAGCAGGTTAAC					
V S V P T M D A A E A F K L I K Q Q V N					
250	260	270	280	290	300
GTGCCGCTGGTGGCTGACATCCACTTCGACTATCGCATTGCGCTGAAAGTAGCGGAATAC					
V P L V A D I H F D Y R I A L K V A E Y					
310	320	330	340	350	360
GGCGTCGATTGTCTGCGTATTAACCCTGGCAATATCGGTAATGAAGAGCGTATTCGCATG					
G V D C L R I N P G N I G N E E R I R M					
370	380	390	400	410	420
GTGGTTGACTGTGCGCGCGATAAAAAACATTCCGATCCGTATTGGCGTTAACGCCGGATCG					
V V D C A R D K N I P I R I G V N A G S					
430	440	450	460	470	480
CTGGAAAAAGATCTGCAAGAAAAGTATGGCGAACCGACGCCGAGGCGTTGCTGGAATCT					
L E K D L Q E K Y G E P T P Q A L L E S					
490	500	510	520	530	540
GCCATGCGTCATGTTGATCATCTCGATCGCCTGAACTTCGATCAGTTCAAAGTCAGCGTG					
A M R H V D H L D R L N F D Q F K V S V					



550 560 570 580 590 600  
| | | | | |  
AAAGCGTCTGACGTCTTCCTCGCTGTTGAGTCTTATCGTTTGCTGGCAAAACAGATCGAT  
K A S D V F L A V E S Y R L L A K Q I D

610 620 630 640 650 660  
| | | | | |  
CAGCCGTTGCATCTGGGGATCACCGAAGCCGGTGGTGCGCGCAGCGGGCAGTAAATCC  
Q P L H L G I T E A G G A R S G A V K S

670 680 690 700 710 720  
| | | | | |  
GCCATTGGTTTAGGTCTGCTGCTGTCTGAAGGCATCGGCGACACGCTGCGCGTATCGCTG  
A I G L G L L L S E G I G D T L R V S L

730 740 750 760 770 780  
| | | | | |  
GCGGCCGATCCGGTCTGAAGAGATCAAAGTCGGTTTCGATATTTTGAAATCGCTGCGTATC  
A A D P V E E I K V G F D I L K S L R I

790 800 810 820 830 840  
| | | | | |  
CGTTCGCGAGGGATCAACTTCATCGCCTGCCGACCTGTTTCGCGTCAGGAATTTGATGTT  
R S R G I N F I A C P T C S R Q E F D V

850 860 870 880 890 900  
| | | | | |  
ATCGGTACGGTTAACGCGCTGGAGCAACGCCTGGAAGATATCATCACTCCGATGGACGTT  
I G T V N A L E Q R L E D I I T P M D V

910 920 930 940 950 960  
| | | | | |  
TCGATTATCGGCTGCGTGGTGAATGGCCAGGTGAGGCGCTGGTTTCTACACTCGGCGTC  
S I I G C V V N G P G E A L V S T L G V

970 980 990 1000 1010 1020  
| | | | | |  
ACCGGCGGCAACAAGAAAAGCGGCCTCTATGAAGATGGCGTGCGCAAAGACCGTCTGGAC  
T G G N K K S G L Y E D G V R K D R L D

1030 1040 1050 1060 1070 1080  
| | | | | |  
AACAAACGATATGATCGACCAGCTGGAAGCACGCATTCGTGCGAAAGCCAGTCAGCTGGAC  
N N D M I D Q L E A R I R A K A S Q L D

1090 1100 1110  
| | |  
GAAGCGCGTCGAATTGACGTTTCAGCAGGTTGAAAAATAA  
E A R R I D V Q Q V E K -

## Annex H

## DNA sequence of the vector construct pBScyclogcpE

ID PBSCYCLOG PRELIMINARY; DNA; 8823 BP.

SQ SEQUENCE 8823 BP; 2123 A; 2169 C; 2468 G; 2063 T; 0 OTHER;

```

GTGGCACTTT TCGGGGAAAT GTGCGCGGAA CCCCTATTTG TTTATTTTTC TAAATACATT
CAAATATGTA TCCGCTCATG AGACAATAAC CCTGATAAAT GCTTCAATAA TATTGAAAAA
GGAAGAGTAT GAGTATTCAA CATTTCCTGT TCGCCCTTAT TCCCTTTTTT GCGGCATTTT
GCCTTCCCTGT TTTTGCTCAC CCAGAAACGC TGGTGAAAAGT AAAAGATGCT GAAGATCAGT
TGGGTGCACG AGTGGGTAC ATCGAACTGG ATCTCAACAG CCGTAAGATC CTTGAGAGTT
TTCGCCCCGA AGAACGTTTT CCAATGATGA GCACTTTTAA AGTTCGTGCTA TGTGGCGCGG
TATTATCCCG TATTGACGCC GGGCAAGAGC AACTCGGTCG CCGCATACAC TATTCTCAGA
ATGACTTGGT TGAGTACTCA CCAGTCACAG AAAAGCATCT TACGGATGGC ATGACAGTAA
GAGAATTATG CAGTGCTGCC ATAACCATGA GTGATAACAC TGCGGCCAAC TTACTTCTGA
CAACGATCGG AGGACCGAAG GAGCTAACCG CTTTTTGTGA CAACATGGGG GATCATGTAA
CTCGCCTTGA TCGTTGGGAA CCGGAGCTGA ATGAAGCCAT ACCAAACGAC GAGCGTGACA
CCACGATGCC TGTAGCAATG GCAACAACGT TCGCGAAACT ATTAAGTGGC GAAGTACTTA
CTCTAGCTTC CCGGCAACAA TTAATAGACT GGATGGAGGC GGATAAAGTT GCAGGACCAC
TTCTGCGCTC GGCCCTTCCG GCTGGCTGGT TTATTGCTGA TAAATCTGGA GCCGGTGAGC
GTGGGTCTCG CGGTATCATT GCAGCACTGG GGCCAGATGG TAAGCCCTCC CGTATCGTAG
TTATCTACAC GACGGGGAGT CAGGCAACTA TGGATGAACG AAATAGACAG ATCGCTGAGA
TAGGTGCCCTC ACTGATTAAG CATTGGTAAC TGTCAGACCA AGTTTACTCA TATATACTTT
AGATTGATTT AAAAATTTCAT TTTTAATTTA AAAGGATCTA GGTGAAGATC CTTTTTGATA
ATCTCATGAC CAAAATCCCT TAACGTGAGT TTTCGTTCCA CTGAGCGTCA GACCCCGTAG
AAAAGATCAA AGGATCTTCT TGAGATCCTT TTTTCTGCG CGTAATCTGC TGCTTGCAAA
CAAAAAAACC ACCGCTACCA GCGGTGGTTT GTTTGCCGGA TCAAGAGCTA CCAACTCTTT
TTCCGAAGGT AACTGGCTTC AGCAGAGCGC AGATACCAA TACTGTCCTT CTAGTGTAGC
CGTAGTTAGG CCACCACTTC AAGAACTCTG TAGCACCGCC TACATACCTC GCTCTGCTAA
TCCTGTTACC AGTGGCTGCT GCCAGTGGCG ATAAGTCGTG TCTTACCGGG TTGGACTCAA
GACGATAGTT ACCGATAAG GCGCAGCGGT CGGGCTGAAC GGGGGGTTTCG TGCACACAGC
CCAGCTTGGA GCGAACGACC TACACCGAAC TGAGATACCT ACAGCGTGAG CTATGAGAAA
GCGCCACGCT TCCCGAAGGG AGAAAGGCGG ACAGGTATCC GGTAAGCGGC AGGGTCGGAA
CAGGAGAGCG CACGAGGGAG CTTCCAGGGG GAAACGCCTG GTATCTTTAT AGTCCTGTCTG
GGTTTCGCCA CCTCTGACTT GAGCGTCGAT TTTTGTGATG CTCGTCAGGG GGGCGGAGCC
TATGGAAAAA CGCCAGCAAC GCGGCCTTTT TACGGTTCCT GGCCTTTTGC TGGCCTTTTG
CTCACATGTT CTTTCCTGCG TTATCCCCTG ATTCTGTGGA TAACCGTATT ACCGCCTTTG
AGTGAGCTGA TACCGCTCGC CGCAGCCGAA CGACCGAGCG CAGCGAGTCA GTGAGCGAGG
AAGCGGAAGA GCGCCCAATA CGCAAACCGC CTCTCCCCGC GCGTTGGCCG ATTCATTAAT
GCAGCTGGCA CGACAGGTTT CCCGACTGGA AAGCGGGCAG TGAGCGCAAC GCAATTAATG
TGAGTTAGCT CACTCATTAG GCACCCAGG CTTTACACTT TATGCTTCCG GCTCGTATGT
TGTGTGGAAT TGTGAGCGGA TAACAATTTT ACACAGGAAA CAGCTATGAC CATGATTACG
CCAAGCGCGC AATTAACCCT CACTAAAGGG AACAAAAGCT GGAGCTCCAC CGCGGGAGGA
GAAATTAACC ATGCATAACC AGGCTCCAAT TCAACGTAGA AAATCAACAC GTATTTACGT
TGGGAATGTG CCGATTGGCG ATGGTGCTCC CATCGCCGTA CAGTCCATGA CCAATACCGC
TACGACAGAC GTCGAAGCAA CGGTCAATCA AATCAAGGCG CTGGAACGCG TTGGCGCTGA
TATCGTCCGT GTATCCGTAC CGACGATGGA CGCGGCAGAA GCGTTCAAAC TCATCAAACA
GCAGGTTAAC GTGCCGTGG TGGCTGACAT CCACTTCGAC TATCGCATTG CGCTGAAAGT
AGCGGAATAC GGCCTCGATT GTCTGCGTAT TAACCCTGGC AATATCGGTA ATGAAGAGCG
TATTCGCATG GTGGTTGACT GTGCGCGCGA TAAAAACATT CCGATCCGTA TTGGCGTTAA
CGCCGGATCG CTGGA AAAAG ATCTGCAAGA AAAGTATGGC GAACCGACGC CGCAGGCGTT

```

GCTGGAATCT	GCCATGCGTC	ATGTTGATCA	TCTCGATCGC	CTGAACTTCG	ATCAGTTCAA
AGTCAGCGTG	AAAGCGTCTG	ACGTCTTCCT	CGCTGTTGAG	TCTTATCGTT	TGCTGGCAAA
ACAGATCGAT	CAGCCGTTGC	ATCTGGGGAT	CACCGAAGCC	GGTGGTGCGC	GCAGCGGGGC
AGTAAAATCC	GCCATTGGTT	TAGGTCTGCT	GCTGTCTGAA	GGCATCGGCG	ACACGCTGCG
CGTATCGCTG	GCGGCCGATC	CGGTCGAAGA	GATCAAAGTC	GGTTTCGATA	TTTTGAAATC
GCTGCGTATC	CGTTCGCGAG	GGATCAACTT	CATCGCCTGC	CCGACCTGTT	CGCGTCAGGA
ATTTGATGTT	ATCGGTACGG	TTAACGCGCT	GGAGCAACGC	CTGGAAGATA	TCATCACTCC
GATGGACGTT	TCGATTATCG	GCTGCGTGGT	GAATGGCCCA	GGTGAGGCGC	TGGTTTCTAC
ACTCGGCGTC	ACCGGCGGCA	ACAAGAAAAG	CGGCCTCTAT	GAAGATGGCG	TGCGCAAAGA
CCGTCTGGAC	AACAACGATA	TGATCGACCA	GCTGGAAGCA	CGCATTCGTG	CGAAAGCCAG
TCAGCTGGAC	GAAGCGCGTC	GAATTGACGT	TCAGCAGGTT	GAAAAATAAG	CGGCCGCTCT
AGAACTAGTG	GATCCCCCGG	GCTGCAGGAA	TTCGAGGAGA	AATTAACCAT	GTATATCGGG
ATAGATCTTG	GCACCTCGGG	CGTAAAAGTT	ATTTTGCTCA	ACGAGCAGGG	TGAGGTGGTT
GCTGCGCAAA	CGGAAAAGCT	GACCGTTTCG	CGCCCGCATC	CACTCTGGTC	GGAAACAAGAC
CCGGAACAGT	GGTGGCAGGC	AACTGATCGC	GCAATGAAAG	CTCTGGGCGA	TCAGCATTCT
CTGCAGGACG	TTAAAGCATT	GGGTATTGCC	GGCCAGATGC	ACGGAGCAAC	CTTGTGGAT
GCTCAGCAAC	GGGTGTTACG	CCCTGCCATT	TTGTGGAACG	ACGGGCGCTG	TGCGCAAGAG
TGCACTTTGC	TGGAAGCGCG	AGTTCCGCAA	TCGCGGGTGA	TTACCGGCAA	CCTGATGATG
CCCGGATTTA	CTGCGCCTAA	ATTGCTATGG	GTTTCAGCGGC	ATGAGCCGGA	GATATTCCGT
CAAATCGACA	AAGTATTATT	ACCGAAAGAT	TACTTGCGTC	TGCGTATGAC	GGGGGAGTTT
GCCAGCGATA	TGTCTGACGC	AGCTGGCACC	ATGTGGCTGG	ATGTCGCAAA	GCGTGACTGG
AGTGACGTCA	TGCTGCAGGC	TTGCGACTTA	TCTCGTGACC	AGATGCCCCG	ATTATACGAA
GGCAGCGAAA	TTACTGGTGC	TTTGTTACCT	GAAGTTGCGA	AAGCGTGGGG	TATGGCGACG
GTGCCAGTTG	TCGCAGGCGG	TGGCGACAAT	GCAGCTGGTG	CAGTTGGTGT	GGGAATGGTT
GATGCTAATC	AGGCAATGTT	ATCGCTGGGG	ACGTCGGGGG	TCTATTTTGC	TGTCAGCGAA
GGGTTCCTTA	GCAAGCCAGA	AAGCGCCGTA	CATAGCTTTT	GCCATGCGCT	ACCGCAACGT
TGGCATTAA	TGTCTGTGAT	GCTGAGTGCA	GCGTCGTGTC	TGGATTGGGC	CGCGAAATTA
ACCGGCCTGA	GCAATGTCCC	AGCTTTAATC	GCTGCAGCTC	AACAGGCTGA	TGAAAGTGCC
GAGCCAGTTT	GGTTTCTGCC	TTATCTTTCC	GGCGAGCGTA	CGCCACACAA	TAATCCCCAG
GCGAAGGGGG	TTTTCTTTGG	TTTGACTCAT	CAACATGGCC	CCAATGAAC	GGCCGAGCA
GTGCTGGAAG	GCGTGGGTTA	TGCGCTGGCA	GATGGCATGG	ATGTCGTGCA	TGCCTGCGGT
ATTAACCCGC	AAAGTGTTAC	GTTGATTGGG	GGCGGGGCGC	GTAGTGAGTA	CTGGCGTCAG
ATGCTGGCGG	ATATCAGCGG	TCAGCAGCTC	GATTACCGTA	CGGGGGGGGA	TGTGGGGCCA
GCACTGGGCG	CAGCAAGGCT	GGCGCAGATC	GCGGCGAATC	CAGAGAAATC	GCTCATTGAA
TTGTTGCCGC	AACTACCGTT	AGAACAGTCG	CATCTACCAG	ATGCGCAGCG	TTATGCCGCT
TATCAGCCAC	GACGAGAAAC	GTTCCGTCGC	CTCTATCAGC	AACTTCTGCC	ATTAATGGCG
TAAAAGCTTG	AGGAGAAATT	AACCATGAAG	CAACTACCA	TTCTGGGCTC	GACCGGCTCG
ATTGGTTGCA	GCACGCTGGA	CGTGGTGCGC	CATAATCCCG	AACACTTCCG	CGTAGTTGCG
CTGGTGGCAG	GCAAAAATGT	CACTCGCATG	GTAGAACAGT	GCCTGGAATT	CTCTCCCCGC
TATGCCGTAA	TGGACGATGA	AGCGAGTGCG	AAACTTCTTA	AAACGATGCT	ACAGCAACAG
GGTAGCCGCA	CCGAAGTCTT	AAGTGGGCAA	CAAGCCGCTT	GCGATATGGC	AGCGCTTGAG
GATGTTGATC	AGGTGATGGC	AGCCATTGTT	GGCGCTGCTG	GGCTGTTACC	TACGCTTGCT
GCGATCCGCG	CGGGTAAAAC	CATTTTGCTG	GCCAATAAAG	AATCACTGGT	TACCTGCGGA
CGTCTGTTTA	TGGACGCCGT	AAAGCAGAGC	AAAGCGCAAT	TGTTACCGGT	CGATAGCGAA
CATAACGCCA	TTTTTTCAGAG	TTTACCGCAA	CCTATCCAGC	ATAATCTGGG	ATACGCTGAC
CTTGAGCAAA	ATGGCGTGGT	GTCCATTTTA	CTTACCGGGT	CTGGTGGCCC	TTTCCGTGAG
ACGCCATTGC	GCGATTTGGC	AACAATGACG	CCGGATCAAG	CCTGCCGTCA	TCCGAACCTGG
TCGATGGGGC	GTAATAATTC	TGTCGATTCT	GCTACCATGA	TGAACAAAGG	TCTGGAATAC
ATTGAAGCGC	GTTGGCTGTT	TAACGCCAGC	GCCAGCCAGA	TGGAAGTGCT	GATTACCCCG
CAGTCAGTGA	TTCACTCAAT	GGTGCGCTAT	CAGGACGGCA	GTGTTCTGGC	GCAGCTGGGG
GAACCGGATA	TGCGTACGCC	AATTGCCCAC	ACCATGGCAT	GGCCGAATCG	CGTGAACCTCT
GGCGTGAAGC	CGCTCGATTT	TTGCAAACTA	AGTGCGTTGA	CATTTGCCGC	ACCGGATTAT
GATCGTTATC	CATGCCTGAA	ACTGGCGATG	GAGGCGTTCT	AACAAGGCCA	GGCAGCGACG
ACAGCATTGA	ATGCCGCAAA	CGAAATCACC	GTTGCTGCTT	TTCTTGCGCA	ACAAATCCGC
TTTACGGATA	TCGCTGCGTT	GAATTTATCC	GTACTGGAAA	AAATGGATAT	GCGCGAACCA

CAATGTGTGG ACGATGTGTT ATCTGTTGAT GCGAACGCGC GTGAAGTCGC CAGAAAAGAG  
GTGATGCGTC TCGCAAGCTG AGTCGACGAG GAGAAATTAA CCATGGCAAC CACTCATTTC  
GATGTTTGCG CCGTGGTTCC GGCGGCCGGA TTTGGCCGTC GAATGCAAAC GGAATGTCCT  
AAGCAATATC TCTCAATCGG TAATCAAACC ATTCTTGAAC ACTCGGTGCA TGCCTGCTG  
GCGCATCCCC GGGTGAAACG TGTCGTCAAT GCCATAAGTC CTGGCGATAG CCGTTTTGCA  
CAACTTCCTC TGGCGAATCA TCCGCAAATC ACCGTTGTAG ATGGCGGTGA TGAGCGTGCC  
GATTCCGTGC TGGCAGGTCT GAAAGCCGCT GGCGACGCGC AGTGGGTATT GGTGCATGAC  
GCCGCTCGTC CTTGTTTGCA TCAGGATGAC CTCGCGCGAT TGTTGGCGTT GAGCGAAACC  
AGCCGCACGG GGGGGATCCT CGCCGCACCA GTGCGCGATA CTATGAAACG TGCCGAACCG  
GGCAAAAATG CCATTGCTCA TACCGTTGAT CGCAACGGCT TATGGCACGC GCTGACGCCG  
CAATTTTTTC CTCGTGAGCT GTTACATGAC TGTCTGACGC GCGCTCTAAA TGAAGGCGCG  
ACTATTACCG ACGAAGCCTC GGCGCTGGAA TATTGCGGAT TCCATCCTCA GTTGGTCGAA  
GGCCGTGCGG ATAACATTAA AGTCACGCGC CCGGAAGATT TGGCACTGGC CGAGTTTTAC  
CTCACCCGAA CCATCCATCA GGAGAATACA TAATGCGAAT TGGACACGGT TTTGACGTAC  
ATGCCTTTGG CGGTGAAGGC CCAATTATCA TTGGTGGCGT ACGCATTCTC TACGAAAAAG  
GATTGCTGGC GCATTCTGAT GGCGACGTGG CGCTCCATGC GTTGACCGAT GCATTGCTTG  
GCGCGGCGGC GCTGGGGGAT ATCGGCAAGC TGTTCCCGGA TACCGATCCG GCATTTAAAG  
GTGCCGATAG CCGCGAGCTG CTACGCGAAG CCTGGCGTCG TATTAGGCG AAGGGTTATA  
CCCTTGGCAA CGTCGATGTC ACTATCATCG CTCAGGCACC GAAGATGTTG CCGCACATTC  
CACAAATGCG CGTGTATTAT GCCGAAGATC TCGGCTGCCA TATGGATGAT GTTAACGTGA  
AAGCCACTAC TACGGAAAAA CTGGGATTTA CCGGACGTGG GGAAGGGATT GCCTGTGAAG  
CGGTGGCGCT ACTCATTAAG GCAACAAAT GACTCGAGGA GGAGAAATTA ACCATGCGGA  
CACAGTGGCC CTCTCCGGCA AAACCTAATC TGTTTTTATA CATTACCGGT CAGCGTGCGG  
ATGGTTACCA CACGTGCAA ACGCTGTTTC AGTTTCTTGA TTACGGCGAC ACCATCAGCA  
TTGAGCTTCG TGACGATGGG GATATTCTGC GTTTAACGCC CGTTGAAGCG GTGGAACATG  
AAGATAACCT GATCGTTTCG GCAGCGCGAT TGTTGATGAA AACTGCGGCA GACAGCGGGC  
GTCTTCCGAC GGAAGCGGT GCGAATATCA GCATTGACAA GCGTTTGCCG ATGGGCGGCG  
GTCTCGGCGG TGTTTCATCC AATGCCGCGA CGGTCTTGGT GGCATTAAAT CATCTCTGGC  
AATGCGGGCT AAGCATGGAT GAGCTGGCGG AAATGGGGCT GACGCTGGGC GCAGATGTTT  
CTGTCTTTGT TCGGGGGCAT GCCGCGTTTG CCGAAGGCGT TGGTGAAATA CTAACGCCGG  
TGGATCCGCC AGAGAAGTGG TATCTGGTGG CGCACCTGG TGTAAGTATT CCGACTCCGG  
TGATTTTTTAA AGATCCTGAA CTCCCGCGCA ATACGCCAAA AAGGTCAATA GAAACGTTGC  
TAAAATGTGA ATTCAGCAAT GATTGCGAGG TTATCGCAAG AAAACGTTTT CGCGAGGTTG  
ATGCGGTGCT TTCCTGGCTG TTAGAATACG CCCCCTCGCG CCTGACTGGG ACAGGGGCCT  
GTGTCTTTGC TGAATTTGAT ACAGAGTCTG AAGCCCGCCA GGTGCTAGAG CAAGCCCCGG  
AATGGCTCAA TGGCTTTGTG GCGAAAGGCG CTAATCTTTC CCCATTGCAC AGAGCCATGC  
TTTAAGGTAC CCAATTCGCC CTATAGTGAG TCGTATTACG CGCGCTCACT GGCCGTCTGT  
TTACAACGTC GTGACTGGGA AAACCCTGGC GTTACCCAAC TTAATCGCCT TGCAGCACAT  
CCCCCTTTTC CCAGCTGGCG TAATAGCGAA GAGGCCGCA CCGATCGCCC TTCCAACAG  
TTGCGCAGCC TGAATGGCGA ATGGAAATG TAAGCGTTAA TATTTTGTTA AAATTCGCGT  
TAAATTTTTG TTAATCAGC TCATTTTTTA ACCAATAGGC CGAAATCGGC AAAATCCCTT  
ATAAATCAAA AGAATAGACC GAGATAGGGT TGAGTGTTGT TCCAGTTTGG AACAAGAGTC  
CACTATTAAA GAACGTGGAC TCCAACGTCA AAGGGCGAAA AACCGTCTAT CAGGGCGATG  
GCCCCACTAC TGAACCATCA CCCTAATCAA GTTTTTTGGG GTCGAGGTGC CGTAAAGCAC  
TAAATCGGAA CCCTAAAGGG AGCCCCGAT TTAGAGCTTG ACGGGGAAAG CCGGCGAACG  
TGGCGAGAAA GGAAGGGAAG AAAGCGAAAG GAGCGGGCGC TAGGGCGCTG GCAAGTGTAG  
CGGTCACGCT GCGCGTAACC ACCACACCCG CCGCGCTTAA TGCGCCGCTA CAGGGCGCGT  
CAG

## Annex I

## DNA sequence of the vectorconstruct pACYClytBgcpE

ID PACYCGCLY PRELIMINARY; DNA; 5793 BP.  
SQ SEQUENCE 5793 BP; 1375 A; 1506 C; 1543 G; 1369 T; 0 OTHER;

```

GAATTCCGGA TGAGCATTCA TCAGGCGGGC AAGAATGTGA ATAAAGGCCG GATAAAACTT
GTGCTTATTT TTCTTTACGG TCTTTAAAAA GGCCGTAATA TCCAGCTGAA CGGTCTGGTT
ATAGGTACAT TGAGCAACTG ACTGAAATGC CTCAAAATGT TCTTTACGAT GCCATTGGGA
TATATCAACG GTGGTATATC CAGTGATTTT TTTCTCCATT TTAGCTTCCT TAGCTCCTGA
AAATCTCGAT AACTCAAAAA ATACGCCCCG TAGTGATCTT ATTTCAATTAT GGTGAAAGTT
GGAACCTCTT ACGTGCCGAT CAACGTCTCA TTTTCGCCAA AAGTTGGCCC AGGGCTTCCC
GGTATCAACA GGGACACCAG GATTTATTTA TTCTGCGAAG TGATCTTCCG TCACAGGTAT
TTATTCGGCG CAAAGTGCGT CGGGTGATGC TGCCAACTTA CTGATTTAGT GTATGATGGT
GTTTTTGAGG TGCTCCAGTG GCTTCTGTTT CTATCAGCTG TCCCTCCTGT TCAGCTACTG
ACGGGGTGGT GCGTAACGGC AAAAGCACCG CCGGACATCA GCGCTAGCGG AGTGTATACT
GGCTTACTAT GTTGGAAGTG ATGAGGGTGT CAGTGAAGTG CTTCAATGTG CAGGAGAAAA
AAGGCTGCAC CGGTGCGTCA GCAGAATATG TGATACAGGA TATATTCCGC TTCCTCGCTC
ACTGACTCGC TACGCTCGGT CGTTCGACTG CGGCGAGCGG AAATGGCTTA CGAACGGGGC
GGAGATTTCC TGGAAGATGC CAGGAAGATA CTTAACAGGG AAGTGAGAGG GCCGCGGCAA
AGCCGTTTTT CCATAGGCTC CGCCCCCTG ACAAGCATCA CGAAATCTGA CGCTCAAATC
AGTGGTGGCG AAACCCGACA GGACTATAAA GATACCAGGC GTTCCCCCTT GGCGGCTCCC
TCGTGCGCTC TCCTGTTTCT GCCTTTCGGT TTACCGGTGT CATTCGCTG TTATGGCCGC
GTTTGCTCTA TTCCACGCCT GACACTCAGT TCCGGGTAGG CAGTTCGCTC CAAGCTGGAC
TGTATGCACG AACCCCCCGT TCAGTCCGAC CGCTGCGCCT TATCCGGTAA CTATCGTCTT
GAGTCCAACC CGGAAAGACA TGCAAAAGCA CCACTGGCAG CAGCCACTGG TAATTGATTT
AGAGGAGTTA GTCTTGAAGT CATGCGCCGG TTAAGGCTAA ACTGAAAGGA CAAGTTTTGG
TGACTGCGCT CCTCCAAGCC AGTTACCTCG GTTCAAAGAG TTGGTAGCTC AGAGAACCTT
CGAAAAACCG CCTGCAAGG CGGTTTTTTC GTTTTCAGAG CAAGAGATTA CGCGCAGACC
AAAACGATCT CAAGAAGATC ATCTTATTAA TCAGATAAAA TATTTCTAGA TTTCAGTGCA
ATTTATCTCT TCAAATGTAG CACCTGAAGT CAGCCCCATA CGATATAAGT TTTAATTCTC
ATGTTTGACA GCTTATCATC GATAAGCTTT AATGCGGTAG TTTATCACAG TTAAATTGCT
AACGCAGTCA GGCACCGTGT ATGAAATCTA ACAATGCGCT CATCGTCATC CTCGGCACCG
TCACCTTGA TGCTGTAGGC ATAGGCTTGG TTATGCCGGT ACTGCCGGGC CTCTTGCGGG
ATATCGTCCA TTCCGACAGC ATCGCCAGTC ACTATGGCGT GCTGCTAGCG CTATATGCGT
TGATGCAATT TCTATGCGCA CCCGTTCTCG GAGCACTGTC CGACCGCTTT GGCCGCCGCC
CAGTCTGCT CGCTTCGCTA CTTGGAGCCA CTATCGACTA CGCGATCATG GCGACCACAC
CCGTCTGTG GATCCGAGGA GAAATTAACC ATGCATAACC AGGCTCCAAT TCAACGTAGA
AAATCAACAC GTATTTACGT TGGGAATGTG CCGATTGGCG ATGGTGCTCC CATCGCCGTA
CAGTCCATGA CCAATACGCG TACGACAGAC GTCGAAGCAA CGGTCAATCA AATCAAGGCG
CTGGAACGCG TTGGCGCTGA TATCGTCCGT GTATCCGTAC CGACGATGGA CGCGGCAGAA
GCGTTCAAAC TCATCAAACA GCAGGTAAAC GTGCCGCTGG TGGCTGACAT CCACTTCGAC
TATCGCATTG CGCTGAAAGT AGCGGAATAC GCGCTCGATT GTCTGCGTAT TAACCCTGGC
AATATCGGTA ATGAAGAGCG TATTCGCATG GTGGTTGACT GTGCGCGCGA TAAAAACATT
CCGATCCGTA TTGGCGTTAA CGCCGGATCG TGGGAAAAAG ATCTGCAAGA AAAGTATGGC
GAACCGACGC CGCAGGCGTT GCTGGAATCT GCCATGCGTC ATGTTGATCA TCTCGATCGC
CTGAACCTCG ATCAGTTCAA AGTCAGCGTG AAAGCGTCTG ACGTCTTCCT CGCTGTTGAG
TCTTATCGTT TGCTGGCAA ACAGATCGAT CAGCCGTTGC ATCTGGGGAT CACCGAAGCC
GGTGGTGCGC GCAGCGGGGC AGTAAATCC GCCATTGGTT TAGGTCTGCT GCTGTCTGAA
GGCATCGGCG ACACGCTGCG CGTATCGCTG GCGGCCGATC CGGTGCAAGA GATCAAAGTC
GGTTTCGATA TTTTGAAATC GCTGCGTATC CGTTCGCGAG GGATCAACTT CATCGCCTGC
CCGACCTGTT CGCGTCAGGA ATTTGATGTT ATCGGTACGG TTAACGCGCT GGAGCAACGC
CTGGAAGATA TCATCACTCC GATGGACGTT TCGATTATCG GCTGCGTGGT GAATGGCCCA
GGTGAGGCGC TGGTTTCTAC ACTCGGCGTC ACCGGCGGCA ACAAGAAAAG CGGCCTCTAT

```

GAAGATGGCG	TGCGCAAAGA	CCGTCTGGAC	AACAACGATA	TGATCGACCA	GCTGGAAGCA
CGCATTCTGT	CGAAAGCCAG	TCAGCTGGAC	GAAGCGCGTC	GAATTGACGT	TCAGCAGGTT
GAAAAATAAG	TCGACGAGGA	GAAATTAACC	ATGCAGATCC	TGTTGGCCAA	CCCGCGTGGT
TTTTGTGCCG	GGGTAGACCG	CGCTATCAGC	ATTGTTGAAA	ACGCGCTGGC	CATTTACGGC
GCACCGATAT	ATGTCCGTCA	CGAAGTGGTA	CATAACCGCT	ATGTGGTCGA	TAGCTTGCGT
GAGCGTGGGG	CTATCTTTAT	TGAGCAGATT	AGCGAAGTAC	CGGACGGCGC	GATCCTGATT
TTCTCCGCAC	ACGGTGTTC	TCAGGCGGTA	CGTAACGAAG	CAAAAAGTCG	CGATTTGACG
GTGTTTGATG	CCACCTGTCC	GCTGGTGACC	AAAGTGCATA	TGGAAGTCGC	CCGCGCCAGT
CGCCGTGGCG	AAGAATCTAT	TCTCATCGGT	CACGCCGGGC	ACCCGGAAGT	GGAAGGGACA
ATGGGCCAGT	ACAGTAACCC	GGAAGGGGGA	ATGTATCTGG	TCGAATCGCC	GGACGATGTG
TGGAAACTGA	CGGTCAAAAA	CGAAGAGAAG	CTCTCCTTTA	TGACCCAGAC	CACGCTGTCTG
GTGGATGACA	CGTCTGATGT	GATCGACGCG	CTGCGTAAAC	GCTTCCCGAA	AATTGTCGGT
CCGCGCAAAG	ATGACATCTG	CTACGCCACG	ACTAACCGTC	AGGAAGCGGT	ACGCGCCCTG
GCAGAACAGG	CGGAAGTTGT	GTTGGTGGTC	GGTTCGAAAA	ACTCCTCCAA	CTCCAACCGT
CTGGCGGAGC	TGGCCACGCG	TATGGGCAAA	CGCGCGTTTT	TGATTGACGA	TGCGAAAGAC
ATCCAGGAAG	AGTGGGTGAA	AGAGGTTAAA	TGCGTCGGCG	TGACTGCGGG	CGCATCGGCT
CCGGATATTC	TGGTGCAGAA	TGTGGTGGCA	CGTTTGACAG	AGCTGGGCGG	TGGTGAAGCC
ATTCCGCTGG	AAGGCCGTGA	AGAAAACATT	GTTTTTCGAAG	TGCCGAAAGA	GCTGCGTGTC
GATATTCGTG	AAGTCGATTA	ACGGCCGACG	CGCTGGGCTA	CGTCTTGCTG	GCGTTCGCGA
CGCGAGGCTG	GATGGCCTTC	CCCATTATGA	TTCTTCTCGC	TTCGCGCGGC	ATCGGGATGC
CCGCGTTGCA	GGCCATGCTG	TCCAGGCAGG	TAGATGACGA	CCATCAGGGA	CAGCTTCAAG
GATCGCTCGC	GGCTCTTACC	AGCCTAACTT	CGATCACTGG	ACCGCTGATC	GTCACGGCGA
TTTATGCCGC	CTCGGCGAGC	ACATGGAACG	GGTTGGCATG	GATTGTAGGC	GCCGCCCTAT
ACCTTGCTCT	CCTCCCCGCG	TTGCGTCGCG	GTGCATGGAG	CCGGGCCACC	TCGACCTGAA
TGGAAGCCGG	CGGCACCTCG	CTAACGGATT	CACCACTCCA	AGAATTGGAG	CCAATCAATT
CTTGCGGAGA	ACTGTGAATG	CGCAAACCAA	CCCTTGGCAG	AACATATCCA	TCGCGTCCGC
CATCTCCAGC	AGCCGCACGC	GGCGCATCTC	GGGCAGCGTT	GGGTCTGGC	CACGGTGGCG
CATGATCGTG	CTCCTGTCTG	TGAGGACCCG	GCTAGGCTGG	CGGGGTTGCC	TTACTGGTTA
GCAGAATGAA	TCACCGATAC	GCGAGCGAAC	GTGAAGCGAC	TGCTGCTGCA	AAACGTCTGC
GACCTGAGCA	ACAACATGAA	TGGTCTTCGG	TTTCCGTGTT	TCGTAAAGTC	TGGAACGCG
GAAGTCCCC	ACGTGCTGCT	GAAGTTGCC	GCAACAGAGA	GTGGAACCAA	CCGGTGATAC
CACGATACTA	TGACTGAGAG	TCAACGCCAT	GAGCGGCCTC	ATTTCTTATT	CTGAGTTACA
ACAGTCCGCA	CCGCTGTCCG	GTAGCTCCTT	CCGGTGGGCG	CGGGGCATGA	CTATCGTCGC
CGCACTTATG	ACTGTCTTCT	TTATCATGCA	ACTCGTAGGA	CAGGTGCCGG	CAGCGCCCAA
CAGTCCCCCG	GCCACGGGGC	CTGCCACCAT	ACCCACGCCG	AAACAAGCGC	CCTGCACCAT
TATGTTCCGG	ATCTGCATCG	CAGGATGCTG	CTGGCTACCC	TGTGGAACAC	CTACATCTGT
ATTAACGAAG	CGCTAACCGT	TTTTATCAGG	CTCTGGGAGG	CAGAATAAAT	GATCATATCG
TCAATTATTA	CCTCCACGGG	GAGAGCCTGA	GCAAACTGGC	CTCAGGCATT	TGAGAAGCAC
ACGGTCACAC	TGCTTCCGGT	AGTCAATAAA	CCGGTAAACC	AGCAATAGAC	ATAAGCGGCT
ATTTAACGAC	CCTGCCCTGA	ACCGACGACC	GGGTGGAATT	TGCTTTTCGAA	TTTCTGCCAT
TCATCCGCTT	ATTATCACTT	ATTCAGGCGT	AGCACAGGC	GTTTAAGGGC	ACCAATAACT
GCCTTAAAAA	AATTACGCCC	CGCCCTGCCA	CTCATCGCAG	TACTGTTGTA	ATTCATTAAG
CATTCTGCCG	ACATGGAAGC	CATCACAGAC	GGCATGATGA	ACCTGAATCG	CCAGCGGCAT
CAGCACCTTG	TCGCCTTGCG	TATAATATTT	GCCCATGGTG	AAAACGGGGG	CGAAGAAGTT
GTCCATATTG	GCCACGTTTA	AATCAAAACT	GGTGAAACTC	ACCCAGGGAT	TGGCTGAGAC
GAAAAACATA	TTCTCAATAA	ACCCTTTAGG	GAAATAGGCC	AGGTTTTTAC	CGTAACACGC
CACATCTTGC	GAATATATGT	GTAGAAACTG	CCGGAATTCG	TCGTGGTATT	CACTCCAGAG
CGATGAAAAC	GTTTCAGTTT	GCTCATGGAA	AACGGTGTA	CAAGGGTGAA	CACTATCCCA
TATCACCAGC	TCACCGTCTT	TCATTGCCAT	ACG		

## Annex J

A and corresponding amino acid sequence of the *ispH* (formerly *lytB*) gene from *Escherichia coli*

```

      10      20      30      40      50      60      70
ATGCAGATCCTGTTGGCCAACCCGCGTGGTTTTGTGCCGGGTAGACCGCGCTATCAGCATTGTTGAAAAC
M Q I L L A N P R G F C A G V D R A I S I V E N

      80      90     100     110     120     130     140
GCGCTGGCCATTACGGCGCACCGATATATGTCCGTACGAAGTGGTACATAACCGCTATGTGGTCGATAGC
A L A I Y G A P I Y V R H E V V H N R Y V V D S

      150     160     170     180     190     200     210
TTGCGTGAGCGTGGGGCTATCTTTATTGAGCAGATTAGCGAAGTACCGGACGGCGGATCCTGATTTTCTCC
L R E R G A I F I E Q I S E V P D G A I L I F S

      220     230     240     250     260     270     280
GCACACGGTGTCTCAGGCGGTACGTAACGAAGCAAAAAGTCGCGATTGACGGTGTGTTGATGCCACCTGT
A H G V S Q A V R N E A K S R D L T V F D A T C

290      300      310      320      330      340      350      360
CCGCTGGTGACCAAAGTGCATATGGAAGTCGCCCAGTCCGCGTGGCGAAGAATCTATTCTCATCGGT
P L V T K V H M E V A R A S R R G E E S I L I G

      370     380     390     400     410     420     430
CACGCCGGGCACCCGGAAGTGAAGGGACAATGGGCCAGTACAGTAACCCGGAAGGGGAATGTATCTGGTC
H A G H P E V E G T M G Q Y S N P E G G M Y L V

      440     450     460     470     480     490     500
GAATCGCGGACGATGTGTGGAAGTACGGTCAAAAACGAAGAGAAGCTCTCCTTTATGACCCAGACCAG
E S P D D V W K L T V K N E E K L S F M T Q T T

      510     520     530     540     550     560     570
CTGTCGGTGGATGACACGCTCTGATGTGATCGACGCGCTGCGTAAACGCTTCCCGAAAATTGTCGGTCCGCGC
L S V D D T S D V I D A L R K R F P K I V G P R

      580     590     600     610     620     630     640
AAAGATGACATCTGCTACGCCACGACTAACCGTCAGGAAGCGGTACGCGCCCTGGCAGAACAGGCGGAAGTT
K D D I C Y A T T N R Q E A V R A L A E Q A E V

650      660      670      680      690      700      710      720
GTGTTGGTGGTTCGGTTCGAAAACTCCTCCAACCTCAACCGTCTGGCGGAGCTGGCCCAGCGTATGGGCAAA
V L V V G S K N S S N S N R L A E L A Q R M G K

      730     740     750     760     770     780     790
CGCGCGTTTTTGTATTGACGATGCGAAAGACATCCAGGAAGAGTGGGTGAAAGAGGTTAAATGCGTCGGCGTG
R A F L I D D A K D I Q E E W V K E V K C V G V

      800     810     820     830     840     850     860
ACTGCGGGCGCATCGGCTCCGATATTCTGGTGAGAATGTGGTGGCACGTTTGACAGAGCTGGGCGGTGGT
T A G A S A P D I L V Q N V V A R L Q Q L G G G

      870     880     890     900     910     920     930
```

GAAGCCATTCCGCTGGAAGGCCGTGAAGAAAACATTGTTTTCGAAGTGCCGAAAGAGCTGCGTGTCGATATT  
E A I P L E G R E E N I V F E V P K E L R V D I

940 950  
CGTGAAGTCGATTAA  
R E V D -



## Annex K

## DNA Sequence of the plasmid construct pBScyclogcpElytB2

ID PBSXICH2 PRELIMINARY; DNA; 9795 BP.  
 SQ SEQUENCE 9795 BP; 2351 A; 2401 C; 2770 G; 2273 T; 0 OTHER;

```

GTGGCACTTT TCGGGGAAAT GTGCGCGGAA CCCCTATTTG TTTATTTTTC TAAATACATT
CAAATATGTA TCCGCTCATG AGACAATAAC CCTGATAAAT GCTTCAATAA TATTGAAAAA
GGAAGAGTAT GAGTATTCAA CATTTCCGTG TCGCCCTTAT TCCCTTTTTT GCGGCATTTT
GCCTTCCTGT TTTTGCTCAC CCAGAAACGC TGGTGAAAGT AAAAGATGCT GAAGATCAGT
TGGGTGCACG AGTGGGTAC ATCGAACTGG ATCTCAACAG CGGTAAGATC CTTGAGAGTT
TTCGCCCCGA AGAACGTTTT CCAATGATGA GCACTTTTAA AGTTCTGCTA TGTGGCGCGG
TATTATCCCG TATTGACGCC GGGCAAGAGC AACTCGGTG CCGCATACAC TATTCTCAGA
ATGACTTGGT TGAGTACTCA CCAGTCACAG AAAAGCATCT TACGGATGGC ATGACAGTAA
GAGAATTATG CAGTGCTGCC ATAACCATGA GTGATAACAC TGCGGCCAAC TTA CTCTGA
CAACGATCGG AGGACCGAAG GAGCTAACCG CTTTTTTGCA CAACATGGGG GATCATGTAA
CTCGCCTTGA TCGTTGGGAA CCGGAGCTGA ATGAAGCCAT ACCAAACGAC GAGCGTGACA
CCACGATGCC TGTAGCAATG GCAACAACGT TGCGCAAAC ATTAAC TGGC GAACTACTTA
CTCTAGCTTC CCGGCAACAA TTAATAGACT GGATGGAGGC GGATAAAGTT GCAGGACCAC
TTCTGCGCTC GGCCCTTCCG GCTGGCTGGT TTATTGCTGA TAAATCTGGA GCCGGTGAGC
GTGGGTCTCG CGGTATCATT GCAGCACTGG GGCCAGATGG TAAGCCCTCC CGTATCGTAG
TTATCTACAC GACGGGGAGT CAGGCAACTA TGGATGAACG AAATAGACAG ATCGCTGAGA
TAGGTGCCTC ACTGATTAAG CATTGGTAAC TGTCAGACCA AGTTTACTCA TATATACTTT
AGATTGATTT AAAACTTCAT TTTTAATTTA AAAGGATCTA GGTGAAGATC CTTTTTGATA
ATCTCATGAC CAAAATCCCT TAACGTGAGT TTTCGTTCCA CTGAGCGTCA GACCCCGTAG
AAAAGATCAA AGGATCTTCT TGAGATCCTT TTTTCTGCG CGTAATCTGC TGCTTGCAAA
CAAAAAAACC ACCGCTACCA GCGGTGGTTT GTTTGCCGGA TCAAGAGCTA CCAACTCTTT
TTCCGAAGGT AACTGGCTTC AGCAGAGCGC AGATAACAAA TACTGTCTTT CTAGTGTAGC
CGTAGTTAGG CCACCACTTC AAGAACTCTG TAGCACCGCC TACATACCTC GCTCTGTAA
TCCTGTTACC AGTGGCTGCT GCCAGTGGCG ATAAGTCGTG TCTTACCGGG TTGGACTCAA
GACGATAGTT ACCGGATAAG GCGCAGCGGT CGGGCTGAAC GGGGGGTTCC TGACACACAGC
CCAGCTTGGG GCGAACGACC TACACCGAAC TGAGATACCT ACAGCGTGAG CTATGAGAAA
GCGCCACGCT TCCCGAAGGG AGAAAGGCGG ACAGGTATCC GGTAAGCGGC AGGGTCGGAA
CAGGAGAGCG CACGAGGGAG CTTCCAGGGG GAAACGCCTG GTATCTTTAT AGTCTGTGCG
GGTTTCGCCA CCTCTGACTT GAGCGTCGAT TTTTGTGATG CTCGTCAGGG GGGCGGAGCC
TATGAAAAAA CGCCAGCAAA GCGGCCTTTT TACGGTTTCT GGCCTTTTGC TGGCCTTTTG
CTCACATGTT CTTTCTGCG TTATCCCCTG ATTCTGTGGA TAACCGTATT ACCGCTTTTG
AGTGAGCTGA TACCGCTCGC CGCAGCCGAA CGACCGAGCG CAGCGAGTCA GTGAGCGAGG
AAGCGGAAGA GCGCCCAATA CGCAAACCGC CTCTCCCCGC GCGTTGGCCG ATTCATTAAT
GCAGCTGGCA CGACAGGTTT CCCGACTGGA AAGCGGGCAG TGAGCGCAAC GCAATTAATG
TGAGTTAGCT CACTCATTAG GCACCCAGG CTTTACACTT TATGCTTCCG GCTCGTATGT
TGTGTGGAAT TGTGAGCGGA TAACAATTTT ACACAGGAAA CAGCTATGAC CATGATTACG
CCAAGCGCGC AATTAACCCT CACTAAAGGG AACAAAAGCT GGAGCTCCAC CGCGGGAGGA
GAAATTAACC ATGCATAACC AGGCTCCAAT TCAACGTAGA AAATCAACAC GTATTTACGT
TGGGAATGTG CCGATTGGCG ATGGTGCTCC CATCGCCGTA CAGTCCATGA CCAATACGCG
TACGACAGAC GTCGAAGCAA CGGTCAATCA AATCAAGGCG CTGGAACGCG TTGGCGCTGA
TATCGTCCGT GTATCCGTAC CGACGATGGA CGCGGCAGAA GCGTTCAAAC TCATCAAACA
GCAGGTTAAC GTGCCGCTGG TGGCTGACAT CCAC TCGAC TATCGCATTG CGCTGAAAGT
AGCGGAATAC GGCCTCGATT GTCTGCGTAT TAACCTGGC AATATCGGTA ATGAAGAGCG
TATTCGCATG GTGGTTGACT GTGCGCGCA TAAAAACATT CCGATCCGTA TTGGCGTTAA
CGCCGGATCG TGGAAAAAG ATCTGCAAGA AAAGTATGGC GAACCGACGC CGCAGGCGTT
GCTGGAATCT GCCATGCGTC ATGTTGATCA TCTCGATCGC CTGAAC TCG ATCAGTTCAA
AGTCAGCGTG AAAGCGTCTG ACGTCTTCTT CGCTGTTGAG TCTTATCGTT TGCTGGCAAA

```

ACAGATCGAT	CAGCCGTTGC	ATCTGGGGAT	CACCGAAGCC	GGTGGTGCGC	GCAGCGGGGC
AGTAAATCC	GCCATTGGTT	TAGGTCTGCT	GCTGTCTGAA	GGCATCGGCG	ACACGCTGCG
CGTATCGCTG	GCGGCCGATC	CGGTCGAAGA	GATCAAAGTC	GGTTTCGATA	TTTTGAAATC
GCTGCGTATC	CGTTCGCGAG	GGATCAACTT	CATCGCCTGC	CCGACCTGTT	CGCGTCAGGA
ATTTGATGTT	ATCGGTACGG	TTAACGCGCT	GGAGCAACGC	CTGGAAGATA	TCATCACTCC
GATGGACGTT	TCGATTATCG	GCTGCGTGGT	GAATGGCCCA	GGTGAGGCGC	TGGTTTCTAC
ACTCGGCGTC	ACCGGCGGCA	ACAAGAAAAG	CGGCCTCTAT	GAAGATGGCG	TGCGCAAAGA
CCGTCTGGAC	AACAACGATA	TGATCGACCA	GCTGGAAGCA	CGCATTCGTG	CGAAAGCCAG
TCAGCTGGAC	GAAGCGCGTC	GAATTGACGT	TCAGCAGGTT	GAAAAATAAG	TCGACGAGGA
GAAATTAACC	ATGCAGATCC	TGTTGGCCAA	CCCGCGTGGT	TTTGTGCCC	GGGTAGACCG
CGTATCAGC	ATTGTTGAAA	ACGCGCTGGC	CATTTACGGC	GCACCGATAT	ATGTCCGTC
CGAAGTGGTA	CATAACCGCT	ATGTGGTTCGA	TAGCTTGCGT	GAGCGTGGGG	CTATCTTTAT
TGAGCAGATT	AGCGAAGTAC	CGGACGGCGC	GATCCTGATT	TTCTCCGCAC	ACGGTGTTC
TCAGGCGGTA	CGTAACGAAG	CAAAAAGTCG	CGATTTGACG	GTGTTTGATG	CCACCTGTCC
GCTGGTGACC	AAAGTGCATA	TGGAAGTCGC	CCGCGCCAGT	CGCCGTGGCG	AAGAATCTAT
TCTCATCGGT	CACGCCGGGC	ACCCGGAAGT	GGAAGGGACA	ATGGGCCAGT	ACAGTAACCC
GGAAGGGGGA	ATGTATCTGG	TCGAATCGCC	GGACGATGTG	TGGAAGTGA	CGGTCAAAAA
CGAAGAGAAG	CTCTCCTTTA	TGACCCAGAC	CACGCTGTGC	GTGGATGACA	CGTCTGATGT
GATCGACGCG	CTGCGTAAAC	GCTTCCCGAA	AATTGTCGGT	CCGCGCAAAG	ATGACATCTG
CTACGCCACG	ACTAACCGTC	AGGAAGCGGT	ACGCGCCCTG	GCAGAACAGG	CGGAAGTTGT
GTTGGTGGTC	GGTTCGAAAA	ACTCCTCCAA	CTCCAACCGT	CTGGCGGAGC	TGGCCCAGCG
TATGGGCAAA	CGCGCGTTTT	TGATTGACGA	TGCGAAAGAC	ATCCAGGAAG	AGTGGGTGAA
AGAGGTTAAA	TGCGTCGGCG	TGACTGCGGG	CGCATCGGCT	CCGGATATTC	TGGTGCAGAA
TGTGGTGGCA	CGTTTGCAGC	AGCTGGGCGG	TGGTGAAGCC	ATTCCGCTGG	AAGGCCGTGA
AGAAAACATT	GTTTTCGAAG	TGCCGAAAGA	GCTGCGTGTC	GATATTCGTG	AAGTCGATTA
AGCGGCCGCT	CTAGAACTAG	TGGATCCCCC	GGGCTGCAGG	AATTCGAGGA	GAAATTAACC
ATGTATATCG	GGATAGATCT	TGGCACCTCG	GGCGTAAAG	TTATTTTGCT	CAACGAGCAG
GGTGAGTGG	TTGTGCGCA	AACGGAAAA	CTGACCGTTT	CGCGCCCGCA	TCCACTCTGG
TCGGAACAAG	ACCCGGAACA	GTGGTGGCAG	GCAACTGATC	GCGCAATGAA	AGCTCTGGGC
GATCAGCATT	CTCTGCAGGA	CGTTAAAGCA	TTGGGTATTG	CCGGCCAGAT	GCACGGAGCA
ACCTTGCTGG	ATGCTCAGCA	ACGGGTGTTA	CGCCCTGCCA	TTTTGTGGAA	CGACGGGCGC
TGTGCGCAAG	AGTGCACTTT	GCTGGAAGCG	CGAGTTCCGC	AATCGCGGGT	GATTACCGGC
AACCTGATGA	TGCCCGGATT	TACTGCGCCT	AAATTGCTAT	GGGTTTCAGCG	GCATGAGCCG
GAGATATTCC	GTCAAATCGA	CAAAGTATTA	TTACCGAAAG	ATTACTTGCG	TCTGCGTATG
ACGGGGGAGT	TTGCCAGCGA	TATGTCTGAC	GCAGCTGGCA	CCATGTGGCT	GGATGTCGCA
AAGCGTGACT	GGAGTGACGT	CATGCTGCAG	GCTTGCGACT	TATCTCGTGA	CCAGATGCCC
GCATTATACG	AAGGCAGCGA	AATTACTGGT	GCTTTGTTAC	CTGAAGTTGC	GAAAGCGTGG
GGTATGGCGA	CGGTGCCAGT	TGTCGCAGGC	GGTGGCGACA	ATGCAGCTGG	TGCAGTTGGT
GTGGGAATGG	TTGATGCTAA	TCAGGCAATG	TTATCGCTGG	GGACGTCGGG	GGTCTATTTT
GCTGTCAGCG	AAGGGTTCTT	AAGCAAGCCA	GAAAGCGCCG	TACATAGCTT	TTGCCATGCG
CTACCGCAAC	GTTGGCATT	AATGTCTGTG	ATGCTGAGTG	CAGCGTCGTG	TCTGGATTGG
GCCGCGAAAT	TAACCGGCC	GAGCAATGTC	CCAGCTTTAA	TCGCTGCAGC	TCAACAGGCT
GATGAAAGTG	CCGAGCCAGT	TTGGTTTCTG	CCTTATCTTT	CCGGCGAGCG	TACGCCACAC
AATAATCCCC	AGGCGAAGGG	GGTTTTCTTT	GGTTTGACTC	ATCAACATGG	CCCCAATGAA
CTGGCGCGAG	CAGTGCTGGA	AGGCGTGGGT	TATGCGCTGG	CAGATGGCAT	GGATGTCGTG
CATGCCTGCG	GTATTAAACC	GCAAAGTGTT	ACGTTGATTG	GGGGCGGGGC	GCGTAGTGAG
TACTGGCGTC	AGATGCTGGC	GGATATCAGC	GGTCAGCAGC	TCGATTACCG	TACGGGGGGG
GATGTGGGGC	CAGCACTGGG	CGCAGCAAGG	CTGGCGCAGA	TCGCGGCGAA	TCCAGAGAAA
TCGCTCATTG	AATTGTTGCC	GCAACTACCG	TTAGAACAGT	CGCATCTACC	AGATGCGCAG
CGTTATGCCG	CTTATCAGCC	ACGACGAGAA	ACGTTCCGTC	GCCTCTATCA	GCAACTTCTG
CCATTAATGG	CGTAAAAGCT	TGAGGAGAAA	TTAACCATGA	AGCAACTCAC	CATTCTGGGC
TCGACCGGCT	CGATTGGTTG	CAGCACGCTG	GACGTGGTGC	GCCATAATCC	CGAACACTTC
CGCGTAGTTG	CGCTGGTGGC	AGGCAAAAAT	GTCACCTCGCA	TGGTAGAACA	GTGCCTGGAA
TTCTCTCCCC	GCTATGCCGT	AATGGACGAT	GAAGCGAGTG	CGAAACTTCT	TAAAACGATG
CTACAGCAAC	AGGGTAGCCG	CACCGAAGTC	TTAAGTGGGC	AACAAGCCGC	TTGCGATATG

GCAGCGCTTG	AGGATGTTGA	TCAGGTGATG	GCAGCCATTG	TTGGCGCTGC	TGGGCTGTTA
CCTACGCTTG	CTGCGATCCG	CGCGGGTAAA	ACCATTTTGC	TGGCCAATAA	AGAATCACTG
GTTACCTGCG	GACGTCTGTT	TATGGACGCC	GTAAAGCAGA	GCAAAGCGCA	ATTGTTACCG
GTCGATAGCG	AACATAACGC	CATTTTTCAG	AGTTTACCGC	AACCTATCCA	GCATAATCTG
GGATACGCTG	ACCTTGAGCA	AAATGGCGTG	GTGTCCATT	TACTTACCGG	GTCTGGTGGC
CCTTTCCGTG	AGACGCCATT	GCGCGATTTG	GCAACAATGA	CGCCGGATCA	AGCCTGCCGT
CATCCGAAC	GGTCGATGGG	GCGTAAAATT	TCTGTGCGATT	CGGCTACCAT	GATGAACAAA
GGTCTGGAAT	ACATTGAAGC	GCGTTGGCTG	TTTAACGCCA	GCGCCAGCCA	GATGGAAGTG
CTGATTCAAC	CGCAGTCAGT	GATTCACCTCA	ATGGTGCGCT	ATCAGGACGG	CAGTGTCTG
GCGCAGCTGG	GGGAACCGGA	TATGCGTACG	CCAATTGCCC	ACACCATGGC	ATGGCCGAAT
CGCGTGAAC	CTGGCGTGAA	GCCGCTCGAT	TTTTGCAAAC	TAAGTGCGTT	GACATTTGCC
GCACCGGATT	ATGATCGTTA	TCCATGCCCTG	AACTGGCGA	TGGAGGCGTT	CGAACAAGGC
CAGGCAGCGA	CGACAGCATT	GAATGCCGCA	AACGAAATCA	CCGTTGCTGC	TTTTCTTGCG
CAACAAATCC	GCTTTACGGA	TATCGCTGCG	TTGAATTTAT	CCGTACTGGA	AAAAATGGAT
ATGCGCGAAC	CACAATGTGT	GGACGATGTG	TTATCTGTTG	ATGCGAACGC	GCGTGAAGTC
GCCAGAAAAG	AGGTGATGCG	TCTCGCAAGC	TGAGTCGACG	AGGAGAAATT	ACCATGGCA
ACCACTCATT	TGGATGTTTG	CGCCGTGGTT	CCGGCGGCCG	GATTTGGCCG	TCGAATGCAA
ACGGAATGTC	CTAAGCAATA	TCTCTCAATC	GGTAATCAAA	CCATTCTTGA	ACACTCGGTG
CATGCGCTGC	TGGCGCATCC	CCGGGTGAAA	CGTGTCGTCA	TTGCCATAAG	TCCTGGCGAT
AGCCGTTTTG	CACAACTTCC	TCTGGCGAAT	CATCCGCAA	TCACCGTTGT	AGATGGCGGT
GATGAGCGTG	CCGATTCCGT	GCTGGCAGGT	CTGAAAGCCG	CTGGCGACGC	GCAGTGGGTA
TTGGTGATG	ACGCCGCTCG	TCCTTGTTTTG	CATCAGGATG	ACCTCGCGCG	ATTGTTGGCG
TTGAGCGAAA	CCAGCCGCAC	GGGGGGGATC	CTCGCCGCAC	CAGTGC CGA	TACTATGAAA
CGTGCCGAAC	CGGGCAAAAA	TGCCATTGCT	CATACCGTTG	ATCGCAACGG	CTTATGGCAC
GCGCTGACGC	CGCAATTTTT	CCCTCGTGAG	CTGTTACATG	ACTGTCTGAC	GCGCGCTCTA
AATGAAGGCG	CGACTATTAC	CGACGAAGCC	TCGGCGCTGG	AATATTGCGG	ATTCCATCCT
CAGTTGGTCG	AAGGCCGTGC	GGATAACATT	AAAGTCACGC	GCCCCGAAGA	TTTGGCACTG
GCCGAGTTTT	ACCTCACCCG	AACCATCCAT	CAGGAGAATA	CATAATGCGA	ATTGGACACG
GTTTTGACGT	ACATGCCTTT	GGCGGTGAAG	GCCCAATTAT	CATTGGTGCG	GTACGCATTC
CTTACGAAAA	AGGATTGCTG	GCGCATTCTG	ATGGCGACGT	GGCGCTCCAT	GCGTTGACCG
ATGCATTGCT	TGGCGCGCGG	GCGCTGGGGG	ATATCGGCAA	GCTGTTCCCG	GATACCGATC
CGGCATTTAA	AGGTGCCGAT	AGCCGCGAGC	TGCTACGCGA	AGCCTGGCGT	CGTATTCAGG
CGAAGGGTTA	TACCCTTGCG	AACGTCGATG	TCACTATCAT	CGCTCAGGCA	CCGAAGATGT
TGCCGCACAT	TCCACAAATG	GCGGTGTTTTA	TTGCCGAAGA	TCTCGGCTGC	CATATGGATG
ATGTTAACGT	GAAAGCCACT	ACTACGGAAA	AACTGGGATT	TACCGGACGT	GGGGAAGGGA
TTGCCTGTGA	AGCGGTGGCG	CTACTCATTA	AGGCAACAAA	ATGACTCGAG	GAGGAGAAAT
TAACCATGCG	GACACAGTGG	CCCTCTCCGG	CAAACTTAA	TCTGTTTTTA	TACATTACCG
GTCAGCGTGC	GGATGGTTAC	CACACGCTGC	AAACGCTGTT	TCAGTTTCTT	GATTACGGCG
ACACCATCAG	CATTGAGCTT	CGTGACGATG	GGGATATTCT	TCTGTTAACG	CCCGTTGAAG
GCGTGGAACA	TGAAGATAAC	CTGATCGTTC	GCGCAGCGCG	ATTGTTGATG	AAAAC TGCGG
CAGACAGCGG	GCGTCTTCCG	ACGGGAAGCG	GTGCGAATAT	CAGCATTGAC	AAGCGTTTGC
CGATGGGCGG	CGGTCTCGGC	GGTGGTTCAT	CCAATGCCGC	GACGGTCTCTG	GTGGCATTAA
ATCATCTCTG	GCAATGCGGG	CTAAGCATGG	ATGAGCTGGC	GGAAATGGGG	CTGACGCTGG
GCGCAGATGT	TCCTGTCTTT	GTTCCGGGGC	ATGCCGCGTT	TGCCGAAGGC	GTTGGTGAAA
TACTAACGCC	GGTGGATCCG	CCAGAGAAGT	GGTATCTGGT	GGCGCACCTT	GGTGTAAGTA
TTCCGACTCC	GGTGATTTTT	AAAGATCCTG	AACTCCCGCG	CAATACGCCA	AAAAGGTCAA
TAGAAACGTT	GCTAAAATGT	GAATTCAGCA	ATGATTGCGA	GGTTATCGCA	AGAAAACGTT
TTCCGACGTT	TGATGCGGTG	CTTCTCTGGC	TGTTAGAATA	CGCCCCGTCG	CGCCTGACTG
GGACAGGGGC	CTGTGTCTTT	GCTGAATTTG	ATACAGAGTC	TGAAGCCCGC	CAGGTGCTAG
AGCAAGCCCC	GGAATGGCTC	AATGGCTTTG	TGGCGAAAGG	CGCTAATCTT	TCCCCATTGC
ACAGAGCCAT	GCTTTAAGGT	ACCCAATTCTG	CCCTATAGTG	AGTCGTATTA	CGCGCGCTCA
CTGGCCGTCG	TTTTACAACG	TCGTGACTGG	GAAAACCCTG	GCGTTACCCA	ACTTAATCGC
CTTGACGAC	ATCCCCCTTT	CGCCAGCTGG	CGTAATAGCG	AAGAGGCCCG	CACCGATCGC
CCTTCCCAAC	AGTTGCGCAG	CCTGAATGGC	GAATGGAAAT	TGTAAGCGTT	AATATTTTGT
TAAATTCGCG	GTTAAATTTT	TGTTAAATCA	GCTCATTTTT	TAACCAATAG	GCCGAAATCG

GCAAAATCCC TTATAAATCA AAAGAATAGA CCGAGATAGG GTTGAGTGTT GTTCCAGTTT  
GGAACAAGAG TCCACTATTA AAGAACGTGG ACTCCAACGT CAAAGGGCGA AAAACCGTCT  
ATCAGGGCGA TGGCCCACTA CGTGAACCAT CACCCTAATC AAGTTTTTTG GGGTCGAGGT  
GCCGTAAAGC ACTAAATCGG AACCCTAAAG GGAGCCCCCG ATTTAGAGCT TGACGGGGAA  
AGCCGGCGAA CGTGGCGAGA AAGGAAGGGA AGAAAGCGAA AGGAGCGGGC GCTAGGGCGC  
TGGCAAGTGT AGCGGTCACG CTGCGCGTAA CCACCACACC CGCCGCGCTT AATGCGCCGC  
TACAGGGCGC GTCAG

//

## Annex L

DNA and corresponding amino acid sequence of the *ispG* gene (fragment) from  
*Arabidopsis thaliana*

```

      10      20      30      40      50      60      70
>AAGACGGTGAGAAGGAAGACTCGTACTGTTATGGTTGGAAATGTCGCCCTTGGAAGCGAACATCCGATAAGG
  K  T  V  R  R  K  T  R  T  V  M  V  G  N  V  A  L  G  S  E  H  P  I  R

      80      90      100     110     120     130     140
ATTCAAACGATGACTACTTCGGATACAAAAGATATTACTGGAAGTGTGATGAGGTTATGAGAATAGCGGAT
  I  Q  T  M  T  T  S  D  T  K  D  I  T  G  T  V  D  E  V  M  R  I  A  D

      150     160     170     180     190     200     210
AAAGGAGCTGATATTGTAAGGATAACTGTTCAAGGGAAGAAAGAGGCGGATGCGTGCTTTGAAATAAAAGAT
  K  G  A  D  I  V  R  I  T  V  Q  G  K  K  E  A  D  A  C  F  E  I  K  D

      220     230     240     250     260     270     280
AAACTCGTTCAGCTTAATTACAATACACCGCTGGTTGCAGGTATTCATTTGCCCTACTGTAGCCTTACGA
  K  L  V  Q  L  N  Y  N  T  P  L  V  A  G  I  H  F  A  P  T  V  A  L  R

      290     300     310     320     330     340     350     360
GTCGCTGAATGCTTTGACAAGATCCGTGTCAACCCCGGAAATTTGCGGACAGGCGGGCCAGTTTGAGACG
  V  A  E  C  F  D  K  I  R  V  N  P  G  N  F  A  D  R  R  A  Q  F  E  T

      370     380     390     400     410     420     430
ATAGATTATACAGAAGATGAATATCAGAAAGAACTCCAGCATATCGAGCAGGTCTTCACTCCTTTGGTTGAG
  I  D  Y  T  E  D  E  Y  Q  K  E  L  Q  H  I  E  Q  V  F  T  P  L  V  E

      440     450     460     470     480     490     500
AAATGCAAAAAGTACGGGAGAGCAATGCGTATTGGGACAAATCATGGAAGTCTTTCTGACCGTATCATGAGC
  K  C  K  K  Y  G  R  A  M  R  I  G  T  N  H  G  S  L  S  D  R  I  M  S

      510     520     530     540     550     560     570
TATTACGGGGATTCTCCCCGAGGAATGGTTGAATCTGCGTTTGAGTTTGCAAGAATATGTCGGAATTAGAC
  Y  Y  G  D  S  P  R  G  M  V  E  S  A  F  E  F  A  R  I  C  R  K  L  D

      580     590     600     610     620     630     640
TATCACAACCTTTGTTTTCTCAATGAAAGCGAGCAACCCAGTGATCATGGTCCAGGCGTACCGTTTACTTGTG
  Y  H  N  F  V  F  S  M  K  A  S  N  P  V  I  M  V  Q  A  Y  R  L  L  V

      650     660     670     680     690     700     710     720
GCTGAGATGTATGTTTCATGGATGGGATTATCCTTTGCATTTGGGAGTTACTGAGGCAGGAGAAGGCGAAGAT
  A  E  M  Y  V  H  G  W  D  Y  P  L  H  L  G  V  T  E  A  G  E  G  E  D

      730     740     750     760     770     780     790
GGACGGATGAAATCTGCGATTGGAATTGGGACGCTTCTTCAGGACGGGCTCGGTGACACAACAAGAGTTTCA
  G  R  M  K  S  A  I  G  I  G  T  L  L  Q  D  G  L  G  D  T  T  R  V  S

      800     810     820     830     840     850     860
CTGACGGAGCCACCAGAAGAGGAGATAGATCCCTGCAGGCGATTGGCTAACCTCGGGACAAAAGCTGCCAAA

```

L T E P P E E E I D P C R R L A N L G T K A A K  
870 880 890 900 910 920 930  
CTTCAACAAGGCGCTGCACCGTTTGAAGAAAAGCATAGGCATTACTTTGATTTTCAGCGTCGGACGGGTGAT  
L Q Q G A A P F E E K H R H Y F D F Q R R T G D  
940 950 960 970 980 990 1000  
CTACCTGTACAAAAGAGGGAGAAGAGGTTGATTACAGAAATGTCCTTCACCGTGATGGTTCTGTTCTGATG  
L P V Q K E G E E V D Y R N V L H R D G S V L M  
1010 1020 1030 1040 1050 1060 1070 1080  
TCGATTTCTCTGGATCAACTAAAGGCACCTGAACTCCTCTACAGATCACTCGCCACAAAGCTTGTCGTGGGT  
S I S L D Q L K A P E L L Y R S L A T K L V V G  
1090 1100 1110 1120 1130 1140 1150  
ATGCCATTCAAGGATCTGGCAACTGTTGATTCAATCTTATTAAGAGAGCTACCGCCTGTAGATGATCAAGTG  
M P F K D L A T V D S I L L R E L P P V D D Q V  
1160 1170 1180 1190 1200 1210 1220  
GCTCGTTTGGCTCTCAAACGGTTGATTGATGTGAGTATGGGAGTTATAGCACCTTTATCAGAGCAACTAACA  
A R L A L K R L I D V S M G V I A P L S E Q L T  
1230 1240 1250 1260 1270 1280 1290  
AAGCCATTGCCAATGCCATGGTTCTTGTCAACCTCAAGGAATCTCTGGTGGCGCTTACAAGCTTCTCCCT  
K P L P N A M V L V N L K E L S G G A Y K L L P  
1300 1310 1320 1330 1340 1350 1360  
GAAGGTACACGCTTGTTGTCTCTCTACGAGGCGATGAGCCTTACGAGGAGCTTGAAATACTCAAAAACATT  
E G T R L V V S L R G D E P Y E E L E I L K N I  
1370 1380 1390 1400 1410 1420 1430 1440  
GATGCTACTATGATTCTCCATGATGTACCTTTCACTGAAGACAAAGTTAGCAGAGTACATGCAGCTCGGAGG  
D A T M I L H D V P F T E D K V S R V H A A R R  
1450 1460 1470 1480 1490 1500 1510  
CTATTCGAGTTCTTATCCGAGAATTCAGTTAACTTTCCTGTTATTCATCGCATAAACTTCCCAACCGGAATC  
L F E F L S E N S V N F P V I H R I N F P T G I  
1520 1530 1540 1550 1560 1570 1580  
CACAGAGACGAATTGGTGATTTCATGCAGGGACATATGCTGGAGGCCTTCTGTGGATGGACTAGGTGATGGC  
H R D E L V I H A G T Y A G G L L V D G L G D G  
1590 1600 1610 1620 1630 1640 1650  
GTAATGCTCGAAGCACCTGACCAAGATTTGATTTTCTTAGGAATACTTCCCTCAACTTATTACAAGGATGC  
V M L E A P D Q D F D F L R N T S F N L L Q G C  
1660 1670 1680 1690 1700 1710 1720  
AGAATGCGTAACACTAAGACGGAATATGTATCGTGCCCGTCTTGTGGAAGAACGCTTTTCGACTTGCAAGAA  
R M R N T K T E Y V S C P S C G R T L F D L Q E  
1730 1740 1750 1760 1770 1780 1790 1800  
ATCAGCGCCGAGATCCGAGAAAAGACTTCCCATTTACCTGGCGTTTCGATCGCAATCATGGGATGCATTGTG  
I S A E I R E K T S H L P G V S I A I M G C I V  
1810 1820 1830 1840 1850 1860 1870

AATGGACCAGGAGAAATGGCAGATGCTGATTTCGGATATGTAGGTGGTTCTCCCGGAAAAATCGACCTTTAT  
N G P G E M A D A D F G Y V G G S P G K I D L Y

1880 1890 1900 1910 1920 1930 1940

GTCGGAAAGACGGTGGTGAAGCGTGGGATAGCTATGACGGAGGCAACAGATGCTCTGATCGGTCTGATCAAA  
V G K T V V K R G I A M T E A T D A L I G L I K

1950 1960 1970 1980

GAACATGGTCGTTGGGTCGACCCGCCCGTGGCTGATGAGTAG  
E H G R W V D P P V A D E -

Annex M  
DNA and corresponding amino acid sequence of the *ispG* (formly *gcpE*) gene of  
*Arabidopsis thaliana*

ATGGCGACTGGAGTATTGCCAGCTCCGTTTCTGGGATCAAGATACCGGATTTCGAAAAGTC	60
M A T G V L P A P V S G I K I P D S K V	20
GGGTTTGGTAAAAGCATGAATCTTGTGAGAATTTGTGATGTTAGGAGTCTAAGATCTGCT	120
G F G K S M N L V R I C D V R S L R S A	40
AGGAGAAGAGTTTCGGTTATCCGGAATTCAAACCAAGGCTCTGATTTAGCTGAGCTTCAA	180
R R R V S V I R N S N Q G S D L A E L Q	60
CCTGCATCCGAAGGAAGCCCTCTCTTAGTGCCAAGACAGAAATATTGTGAATCATTGCAT	240
P A S E G S P L L V P R Q K Y C E S L H	80
AAGACGGTGAGAAGGAAGACTCGTACTGTTATGGTTGGAAATGTCGCCCTTGGAAGCGAA	300
K T V R R K T R T V M V G N V A L G S E	100
CATCCGATAAGGATTCAAACGATGACTACTTCGGATACAAAAGATATTACTGGAAGTGT	360
H P I R I Q T M T T S D T K D I T G T V	120
GATGAGGTTATGAGAATAGCGGATAAAGGAGCTGATATTGTAAGGATAACTGTTCAAGGG	420
D E V M R I A D K G A D I V R I T V Q G	140
AAGAAAGAGGCGGATGCGTGCTTTGAAATAAAAGATAAACTCGTTCAGCTTAATTACAAT	480
K K E A D A C F E I K D K L V Q L N Y N	160
ACACCGCTGGTTGCAGGTATTCATTTTGCCCCCTACTGTAGCCTTACGAGTCGCTGAATGC	540
T P L V A G I H F A P T V A L R V A E C	180
TTTGACAAGATCCGTGTCAACCCCGGAAATTTTGCGGACAGGCGGGCCCAGTTTGAGACG	600
F D K I R V N P G N F A D R R A Q F E T	200
ATAGATTATACAGAAGATGAATATCAGAAAGAACTCCAGCATATCGAGCAGGTCTTCACT	660
I D Y T E D E Y Q K E L Q H I E Q V F T	220
CCTTTGGTTGAGAAATGCAAAAAGTACGGGAGAGCAATGCGTATTGGGACAAATCATGGA	720
P L V E K C K K Y G R A M R I G T N H G	240
AGTCTTTCTGACCGTATCATGAGCTATTACGGGGATTCTCCCCGAGGAATGGTTGAATCT	780
S L S D R I M S Y Y G D S P R G M V E S	260
GCGTTTGAGTTTGCAAGAATATGTTCGGAAATTAGACTATCACAACTTTGTTTTCTCAATG	840
A F E F A R I C R K L D Y H N F V F S M	280
AAAGCGAGCAACCCAGTGATCATGGTCCAGGCGTACCGTTTACTTGTGGCTGAGATGTAT	900
K A S N P V I M V Q A Y R L L V A E M Y	300
G TTCATGGATGGGATTATCCTTTGCATTGTTGGGAGTTACTGAGGCAGGAGAAGGCGAAGAT	960
V H G W D Y P L H L G V T E A G E G E D	320
GGACGGATGAAATCTGCGATTGGAATTGGGACGCTTCTTCAGGACGGGCTCGGTGACACA	1020



G R M K S A I G I G T L L Q D G L G D T  
ACAAGAGTTTCACTGACGGAGCCACCAGAAGAGGAGATAGATCCCTGCAGGCGATTGGCT 1080  
T R V S L T E P P E E E I D P C R R L A 360  
AACCTCGGGACAAAAAGCTGCCAACTTCAACAAGGCGCTGCACCGTTTGAAGAAAAAGCAT 1140  
N L G T K A A K L Q Q G A A P F E E K H 380  
AGGCATTACTTTGATTTTCAGCGTCGGACGGGTGATCTACCTGTACAAAAAGAGGGAGAA 1200  
R H Y F D F Q R R T G D L P V Q K E G E 400  
GAGGTTGATTACAGAAATGTCCTTCACCGTGATGGTTCTGTTCTGATGTCGATTTCTCTG 1260  
E V D Y R N V L H R D G S V L M S I S L 420  
GATCAACTAAAGGCACCTGAACTCCTCTACAGATCACTCGCCACAAAGCTTGTCGTGGGT 1320  
D Q L K A P E L L Y R S L A T K L V V G 440  
ATGCCATTCAAGGATCTGGCAACTGTTGATTCAATCTTATTAAGAGAGCTACCGCCTGTA 1380  
M P F K D L A T V D S I L L R E L P P V 460  
GATGATCAAGTGGCTCGTTTGGCTCTCAAACGGTTGATTGATGTCAGTATGGGAGTTATA 1440  
D D Q V A R L A L K R L I D V S M G V I 480  
GCACCTTTATCAGAGCAACTAACAAAGCCATTGCCCAATGCCATGGTTCTTGTC AACCTC 1500  
A P L S E Q L T K P L P N A M V L V N L 500  
AAGGA ACTATCTGGTGGCGCTTACAAGCTTCTCCCTGAAGGTACACGCTTGGTTGTCTCT 1560  
K E L S G G A Y K L L P E G T R L V V S 520  
CTACGAGGCGATGAGCCTTACGAGGAGCTTGAAATACTCAAAAACATTGATGCTACTATG 1620  
L R G D E P Y E E L E I L K N I D A T M 540  
ATTCTCCATGATGTACCTTTCACTGAAGACAAAGTTAGCAGAGTACATGCAGCTCGGAGG 1680  
I L H D V P F T E D K V S R V H A A R R 560  
CTATTGAGTTCTTATCCGAGAATTCACTTAACCTTTCTGTTATTTCATCGCATAAACTTC 1740  
L F E F L S E N S V N F P V I H R I N F 580  
CCAACCGGAATCCACAGAGACGAATTGGTGATTCATGCAGGGACATATGCTGGAGGCCTT 1800  
P T G I H R D E L V I H A G T Y A G G L 600  
CTTGTTGATGGACTAGGTGATGGCGTAATGCTCGAAGCACCTGACCAAGATTTTGATTTT 1860  
L V D G L G D G V M L E A P D Q D F D F 620  
CTTAGGAATACTTCCTTCAACTTATTACAAGGATGCAGAATGCGTAACACTAAGACGGAA 1920  
L R N T S F N L L Q G C R M R N T K T E 640  
TATGTATCGTGCCCGTCTTGTGGAAGAACGCTTTTCGACTTGCAAGAAATCAGCGCCGAG 1980  
Y V S C P S C G R T L F D L Q E I S A E 660  
ATCCGAGAAAAGACTTCCCATTACCTGGCGTTTCGATCGCAATCATGGGATGCATTGTG 2040  
I R E K T S H L P G V S I A I M G C I V 680  
AATGGACCAGGAGAAATGGCAGATGCTGATTTCCGATATGTAGGTGGTTCTCCCGAAAA 2100

N G P G E M A D A D F G Y V G G S P G K 700  
ATCGACCTTTATGTCGGAAAGACGGTGGTGAAGCGTGGGATAGCTATGACGGAGGCAACA 2160  
I D L Y V G K T V V K R G I A M T E A T 720  
GATGCTCTGATCGGTCTGATCAAAGAACATGGTCGTTGGGTCGACCCGCCCGTGGCTGAT 2220  
D A L I G L I K E H G R W V D P P V A D 740  
GAGTAG 2226  
E - 741

## Annex N

cDNA sequence of 1-hydroxy-2-methyl-2-(E)-butenyl 4-diphosphate reductase (lspH)  
from *Arabidopsis thaliana*

ATGGCTGTTGCGCTCCAATTCAGCCGATTATGCGTTGACCGGATACTTTCGTGCGGGAGAATCATCTCTCT 72  
M A V A L Q F S R L C V R P D T F V R E N H L S 24

GGATCCGGATCTCTCCGCCGCCGAAAGCTTTATCAGTCCGGTGCTCGTCTGGCGATGAGAACGCTCCTTTCG 144  
G S G S L R R R K A L S V R C S S G D E N A P S 48

CCATCGGTGGTGATGGACTCCGATTTTCGACGCCAAGGTGTTCCGTAAGAACTTGACGAGAAGCGATAATTAC 216  
P S V V M D S D F D A K V F R K N L T R S D N Y 72

AATCGTAAAGGGTTCGGTCATAAGGAGGAGACACTCAAGCTCATGAATCGAGAGTACACCAGTGATATATTG 288  
N R K G F G H K E E T L K L M N R E Y T S D I L 96

GAGACACTGAAACAAATGGGTATACTTATTCTTGGGGAGATGTTACTGTGAAACTCGCTAAAGCATATGGT 360  
E T L K T N G Y T Y S W G D V T V K L A K A Y G 120

TTTTGCTGGGGTGTGAGCGTGCTGTTTCAGATTGCATATGAAGCACGAAAGCAGTTTCCAGAGGAGAGGCTT 432  
F C W G V E R A V Q I A Y E A R K Q F P E E R L 144

TGGATTACTAACGAAATCATTTCATAACCCGACCGTCAATAAGAGGTTGGAAGATATGGATGTTAAATATT 504  
W I T N E I I H N P T V N K R L E D M D V K I I 168

CCGTTGAGGATTCAAAGAAACAGTTTGATGTAGTAGAGAAAGATGATGTGGTTATCCTTCCTGCGTTTGG 576  
P V E D S K K Q F D V V E K D D V V I L P A F G 192

GCTGGTGTGACGAGATGTATGTTCTTAATGATAAAAAGGTGCAAATTGTTGACACGACTTGTCTTGGGTG 648  
A G V D E M Y V L N D K K V Q I V D T T C P W V 216

ACAAAGGTCTGGAACACGGTTGAGAAGCACAAGAAGGGGGAATACACATCAGTAATCCATGGTAAATATAAT 720  
T K V W N T V E K H K K G E Y T S V I H G K Y N 240

CATGAAGAGACGATTGCAACTGCGTCTTTTGCAGGAAAGTACATCATTGTAAAGAACATGAAAGAGGCAAAT 792  
H E E T I A T A S F A G K Y I I V K N M K E A N 264

TACGTTTGTGATTACATTCTCGGTGGCCAATACGATGGATCTAGCTCCACAAAAGAGGAGTTCATGGAGAAA 864  
Y V C D Y I L G G Q Y D G S S S T K E E F M E K 288

TTCAAATACGCAATTTTCAAGGGTTTCGATCCCGACAATGACCTTGTCAAAGTTGGTATTGCAAACCAAACA 936  
F K Y A I S K G F D P D N D L V K V G I A N Q T 312

ACGATGCTAAAGGGAGAAACAGAGGAGATAGGAAGATTACTCGAGACAACAATGATGCGCAAGTATGGAGTG 1008  
T M L K G E T E E I G R L L E T T M M R K Y G V 336

GAAATGTAAGCGGACATTTTCATCAGCTTCAACACAATATGCGACGCTACTCAAGAGCGACAAGACGCAATC 1080  
E N V S G H F I S F N T I C D A T Q E R Q D A I 360

TATGAGCTAGTGGAAGAGAAGATTGACCTCATGCTAGTGGTTGGCGGATGGAATTCAAGTAACACCTCTCAC 1152  
Y E L V E E K I D L M L V V G G W N S S N T S H 384

CTTCAGGAAATCTCAGAGGCACGGGGAATCCCATCTTACTGGATCGATAGTGAGAAACGGATAGGACCTGGG 1224  
L Q E I S E A R G I P S Y W I D S E K R I G P G 408

AATAAAATAGCCTATAAGCTCCACTATGGAGAAGTGGTCGAGAAGGAAAACCTTCTCCCAAAGGGACCAATA 1296  
N K I A Y K L H Y G E L V E K E N F L P K G P I 432

ACAATCGGTGTGACATCAGGTGCATCAACCCCGATAAGGTGCGTGAAGATGCTTTGGTGAAGGTGTTTCGAC 1368  
T I G V T S G A S T P D K V V E D A L V K V F D 456

ATTAAACGTGAAGAGTTATTGCAGCTGGCTTGA 1398  
I K R E E L L Q L A - 466

(19) World Intellectual Property Organization  
International Bureau



(43) International Publication Date  
24 October 2002 (24.10.2002)

PCT

(10) International Publication Number  
**WO 02/083720 A3**

(51) International Patent Classification<sup>7</sup>: **C12N 9/16**,  
9/02, 15/55, 15/53, 5/00, C07C 33/025, A61K 31/045,  
C12Q 1/34

(74) Agent: **HARTZ, Nikolai, F.**; Wächtershäuser & Hartz, Tal  
29, 80331 München (DE).

(21) International Application Number: **PCT/EP02/04005**

(22) International Filing Date: **10 April 2002 (10.04.2002)**

(25) Filing Language: **English**

(26) Publication Language: **English**

(30) Priority Data:  
101 18 166.3 11 April 2001 (11.04.2001) DE  
101 30 236.3 22 June 2001 (22.06.2001) DE  
101 55 084.7 9 November 2001 (09.11.2001) DE  
102 01 458.2 16 January 2002 (16.01.2002) DE

(81) Designated States (*national*): AE, AG, AL, AM, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BR, BY, BZ, CA, CH, CN, CO, CR, CU, CZ, DE, DK, DM, DZ, EC, EE, ES, FI, GB, GD, GE, GH, GM, HR, HU, ID, IL, IN, IS, JP, KE, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LC, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, MA, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, MZ, NO, NZ, OM, PH, PL, PT, RO, RU, SD, SE, SG, SI, SK, SL, TJ, TM, TN, TR, TT, TZ, UA, UG, US, UZ, VN, YU, ZA, ZM, ZW.

(84) Designated States (*regional*): ARIPO patent (GH, GM, KE, LS, MW, MZ, SD, SL, SZ, TZ, UG, ZM, ZW), Eurasian patent (AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM), European patent (AT, BE, CH, CY, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE, TR), OAPI patent (BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GQ, GW, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG).

(71) Applicants and

(72) Inventors: **BACHER, Adelbert** [DE/DE]; Königsberger-  
str. 74, 85748 Garching (DE). **ROHDICH, Felix** [DE/DE];  
Moosburger Str. 16, 85406 Zolling (DE).

(72) Inventors; and

(75) Inventors/Applicants (*for US only*): **ADAM, Petra**  
[DE/DE]; Engelhofstr. 6, 85386 Dietersheim (DE).  
**AMSLINGER, Sabine** [DE/DE]; Prof.-Angermair-Ring  
24, 85748 Garching (DE). **EISENREICH, Wolfgang**  
[DE/DE]; Römerhofweg 51a, 85748 Garching (DE).  
**HECHT, Stefan** [DE/DE]; Engelhofstr. 6, 85386 Dieter-  
sheim (DE).

Published:

— with international search report

(88) Date of publication of the international search report:  
28 August 2003

*For two-letter codes and other abbreviations, refer to the "Guidance Notes on Codes and Abbreviations" appearing at the beginning of each regular issue of the PCT Gazette.*

(54) Title: **INTERMEDIATES AND ENZYMES OF THE NON-MEVALONATE ISOPRENOID PATHWAY**

(57) Abstract: The invention provides a protein in a form that is functional for the enzymatic conversion of 2C-methyl-D-erythritol 2,4-cyclodiphosphate to 1-hydroxy-2-methyl-2-butenyl 4-diphosphate notably in its (*E*)-form of the non-mevalonate biosynthetic pathway to isoprenoids. The invention also provides a protein in a form that is functional for the enzymatic conversion of 1-hydroxy-2-methyl-2-butenyl 4-diphosphate, notably in its (*E*)-form, to isopentenyl diphosphate and/or dimethylallyl diphosphate. Further, screening methods for inhibitors of these proteins are provided. Further, 1-hydroxy-2-methyl-2-butenyl 4-diphosphate is provided and chemical and enzymatic methods of its preparation.

WO 02/083720 A3

# INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International Application No  
PCT/EP 02/04005

## A. CLASSIFICATION OF SUBJECT MATTER

IPC 7 C12N9/16 C12N9/02 C12N15/55 C12N15/53 C12N5/00  
C07C33/025 A61K31/045 C12Q1/34

According to International Patent Classification (IPC) or to both national classification and IPC

## B. FIELDS SEARCHED

Minimum documentation searched (classification system followed by classification symbols)

IPC 7 C12N

Documentation searched other than minimum documentation to the extent that such documents are included in the fields searched

Electronic data base consulted during the international search (name of data base and, where practical, search terms used)

EPO-Internal, WPI Data, MEDLINE, BIOSIS, EMBL

## C. DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT

Category *	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.
X	CAMPOS A N ET AL: "Identification of gcpE as a novel gene of the 2-C-methyl-D-erythritol 4-phosphate pathway for isoprenoid biosynthesis in Escherichia coli" FEBS LETTERS, ELSEVIER SCIENCE PUBLISHERS, AMSTERDAM, NL, vol. 488, no. 3, 19 January 2001 (2001-01-19), pages 170-173, XP004337940 ISSN: 0014-5793	1-4,10, 12,13, 15,16, 19-25, 53,55,56
Y	the whole document --- -/--	76-78, 80,88

☒ Further documents are listed in the continuation of box C.

☒ Patent family members are listed in annex.

### \* Special categories of cited documents :

"A" document defining the general state of the art which is not considered to be of particular relevance

"E" earlier document but published on or after the international filing date

"L" document which may throw doubts on priority claim(s) or which is cited to establish the publication date of another citation or other special reason (as specified)

"O" document referring to an oral disclosure, use, exhibition or other means

"P" document published prior to the international filing date but later than the priority date claimed

"T" later document published after the international filing date or priority date and not in conflict with the application but cited to understand the principle or theory underlying the invention

"X" document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered novel or cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is taken alone

"Y" document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is combined with one or more other such documents, such combination being obvious to a person skilled in the art.

"&" document member of the same patent family

Date of the actual completion of the international search

1 October 2002

Date of mailing of the international search report

15. 01. 03

Name and mailing address of the ISA

European Patent Office, P.B. 5818 Patentlaan 2  
NL - 2280 HV Rijswijk  
Tel. (+31-70) 340-2040, Tx. 31 651 epo nl,  
Fax: (+31-70) 340-3016

Authorized officer

Bilang, J

## INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International Application No

PCT/EP 02/04005

## C.(Continuation) DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT

Category °	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.
X	ALTINCICEK B ET AL: "GCPE IS INVOLVED IN THE 2-C-METHYL-D-ERYTHRITOL 4-PHOSPHATE PATHWAY OF ISOPRENOID BIOSYNTHESIS IN ESCHERICHIA COLI" JOURNAL OF BACTERIOLOGY, WASHINGTON, DC, US, vol. 183, no. 8, April 2001 (2001-04), pages 2411-2416, XP001024633 ISSN: 0021-9193	1-4,10, 12,13, 15,16, 19-25, 53,55,56
Y	the whole document	76-78, 80,88
X	--- DATABASE EMBL [Online] 28 July 1992 (1992-07-28) PARKER J: "E.coli gcpE gene" Database accession no. X64451 XP002215237 abstract	1-4,10, 12,13, 15,16, 19,88
X	--- DATABASE EMBL [Online] 18 July 1997 (1997-07-18) YASUKAZU N: "Arabidopsis thaliana genomic DNA, chromosome 5, P1 clone" Database accession no. AB005246 XP002215238 GcpE protein; CDS starting at 2724 abstract	1-4,9, 12,13, 15,16, 19,88
Y	--- LICHTENTHALER H K: "NON-MEVALONATE ISOPRENOID BIOSYNTHESIS: ENZYMES, GENES AND INHIBITORS" BIOCHEMICAL SOCIETY TRANSACTIONS, COLCHESTER, ESSEX, GB, vol. 6, no. 28, December 2000 (2000-12), pages 785-789, XP002908422 ISSN: 0300-5127 figure 2	76-78, 80,88
A	the whole document	
Y	--- LICHTENTHALER H K ET AL: "THE NON-MEVALONATE ISOPRENOID BIOSYNTHESIS OF PLANTS AS A TEST SYSTEM FOR NEW HERBICIDES AND DRUGS AGAINST PATHOGENIC BACTERIA AND THE MALARIA PARASITE" ZEITSCHRIFT FÜR NATURFORSCHUNG. C, A JOURNAL OF BIOSCIENCES, TUEBINGEN, DE, vol. 55, no. 5/6, May 2000 (2000-05), pages 305-313, XP001027224 ISSN: 0939-5075 figure 1	76-78, 80,88
A	the whole document	
	--- -/--	

## INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International Application No

PCT/EP 02/04005

## C.(Continuation) DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT

Category *	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.
P,X	WO 02 12478 A (MONSANTO TECHNOLOGY LLC) 14 February 2002 (2002-02-14)  the whole document	1-4, 9-17, 19-32, 53, 55-57, 60-74, 76-78, 80-88
P,X	WO 01 94561 A (EISENREICH WOLFGANG ;WUNGSINTAWEEKUL JURATHIP (DE); ROHDICH FELIX) 13 December 2001 (2001-12-13)  the whole document	1-4,10, 12,13, 15,16, 19-25, 53,55,56
P,X	WOLFF M ET AL: "Isoprenoid biosynthesis via the methylerythritol phosphate pathway. (E)-4-Hydroxy-3-methylbut-2-enyl diphosphate: chemical synthesis and formation from methylerythritol cyclodiphosphate by a cell-free system from Escherichia coli" TETRAHEDRON LETTERS, ELSEVIER SCIENCE PUBLISHERS, AMSTERDAM, NL, vol. 43, no. 14, 1 April 2002 (2002-04-01), pages 2555-2559, XP004343951 ISSN: 0040-4039 the whole document	1-4, 9-17, 19-32, 53, 55-57, 60-74, 76-78, 80-88
P,X	HECHT S ET AL: "Studies on the nonmevalonate pathway to terpenes: The role of the GcpE (IspG) protein" PROCEEDINGS OF THE NATIONAL ACADEMY OF SCIENCES OF USA, NATIONAL ACADEMY OF SCIENCE. WASHINGTON, US, vol. 98, no. 26, 18 December 2001 (2001-12-18), pages 14837-14842, XP002192767 ISSN: 0027-8424 the whole document	1-4, 9-17, 19-32, 53, 55-57, 60-74, 76-78, 80-88

# INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International application No.  
PCT/EP 02/04005

## Box I Observations where certain claims were found unsearchable (Continuation of item 1 of first sheet)

This International Search Report has not been established in respect of certain claims under Article 17(2)(a) for the following reasons:

1. ☐ Claims Nos.:  
because they relate to subject matter not required to be searched by this Authority, namely:
  
2. ☐ Claims Nos.:  
because they relate to parts of the International Application that do not comply with the prescribed requirements to such an extent that no meaningful International Search can be carried out, specifically:
  
3. ☐ Claims Nos.:  
because they are dependent claims and are not drafted in accordance with the second and third sentences of Rule 6.4(a).

## Box II Observations where unity of invention is lacking (Continuation of item 2 of first sheet)

This International Searching Authority found multiple inventions in this international application, as follows:

see additional sheet

1. ☐ As all required additional search fees were timely paid by the applicant, this International Search Report covers all searchable claims.
2. ☐ As all searchable claims could be searched without effort justifying an additional fee, this Authority did not invite payment of any additional fee.
3. ☐ As only some of the required additional search fees were timely paid by the applicant, this International Search Report covers only those claims for which fees were paid, specifically claims Nos.:
4. ☒ No required additional search fees were timely paid by the applicant. Consequently, this International Search Report is restricted to the invention first mentioned in the claims; it is covered by claims Nos.:  
1-4, 17, 53, 57 (complete), 9-16, 19-32, 55, 56, 60-74, 76-78, 80-88 (all partially)

### Remark on Protest

- ☐ The additional search fees were accompanied by the applicant's protest.
- ☐ No protest accompanied the payment of additional search fees.



FURTHER INFORMATION CONTINUED FROM PCT/ISA/ 210

This International Searching Authority found multiple (groups of) inventions in this international application, as follows:

1. Claims: 1-4, 17, 53, 57 (complete), 9-16, 19-32, 55, 56, 60-74, 76-78, 80-88 (all partially)

Enzyme for the conversion of 2C-methyl-D-erythriol 2,4-cyclodiphosphate to 1-hydroxy-2-methyl-2-butenyl 4-diphosphate (e.g. gcpE from E. coli) and uses thereof

2. Claims: 5-8, 18, 54, 58, 59 (complete), 9-16, 19-32, 55, 56, 60-74, 76, 77, 79, 80-88 (all partially)

Enzyme for the conversion of 1-hydroxy-2-methyl-2-butenyl 4-diphosphate to isopentenyl diphosphate and/or dimethylallyl diphosphate (e.g. lytB of E. coli), and uses thereof

3. Claims: 33-52, 89-103

A chemical compound related to 1-hydroxy-2-methyl-2-butenyl 4-diphosphate, its uses, and methods for its chemical preparation

4. Claims: 75-88

(Recombinant) cells, cell cultures or organisms or parts thereof for the formation of a biosynthetic product or intermediate of the non-mevalonate pathway to isoprenoids or terpenoids; cells are recombinant for the production of 1-deoxy-D-xylulose 5-phosphate from 1-deoxy-D-xylulose

# INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

Information on patent family members

International Application No

PCT/EP 02/04005

Patent document cited in search report		Publication date	Patent family member(s)	Publication date
WO 0212478	A	14-02-2002	AU 9052201 A	18-02-2002
			WO 0212478 A2	14-02-2002
			US 2002069426 A1	06-06-2002
-----				
WO 0194561	A	13-12-2001	DE 10027821 A1	06-12-2001
			AU 7408401 A	17-12-2001
			WO 0194561 A2	13-12-2001
-----				